PUBLICATIONS MATHÉMATIQUES DE L'I.H.É.S.

YAKOV VARSHAVSKY

p-adic uniformization of unitary Shimura varieties

Publications mathématiques de l'I.H.É.S., tome 87 (1998), p. 57-119

http://www.numdam.org/item?id=PMIHES_1998__87__57_0

© Publications mathématiques de l'I.H.É.S., 1998, tous droits réservés.

L'accès aux archives de la revue « Publications mathématiques de l'I.H.É.S. » (http://www.ihes.fr/IHES/Publications/Publications.html) implique l'accord avec les conditions générales d'utilisation (http://www.numdam.org/conditions). Toute utilisation commerciale ou impression systématique est constitutive d'une infraction pénale. Toute copie ou impression de ce fichier doit contenir la présente mention de copyright.



p-ADIC UNIFORMIZATION OF UNITARY SHIMURA VARIETIES by Yakov VARSHAVSKY

Introduction

Let $\Gamma \subset \operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ be a torsion-free cocompact lattice. Then Γ acts on the unit ball $B^{d-1} \subset \mathbf{C}^{d-1}$ by holomorphic automorphisms. The quotient $\Gamma \backslash B^{d-1}$ is a complex manifold, which has a unique structure of a complex projective variety X_{Γ} (see [Sha, Ch. IX, § 3]).

Shimura had proved that when Γ is an arithmetic congruence subgroup, X_{Γ} has a canonical structure of a projective variety over some number field K (see [De1] or [Mi1]). For certain arithmetic problems it is desirable to know a description of the reduction of X_{Γ} modulo w, where w is some prime of K. In some cases it happens that the projective variety X_{Γ} has a p-adic uniformization. By this we mean that the K_w -analytic space $(X_{\Gamma} \otimes_K K_w)^{an}$ is isomorphic to $\Delta \setminus \Omega$ for some p-adic analytic symmetric space Ω and some group Δ , acting on Ω discretely. Then a formal scheme structure on $\Delta \setminus \Omega$ gives us an \mathcal{O}_{K_w} -integral model for $X_{\Gamma} \otimes_K K_w$.

Cherednik was the first who obtained a result in this direction. Let F be a totally real number field, and let B/F be a quaternion algebra, which is definite at all infinite places, except one, and ramified at a finite prime v of F. Then Cherednik proved in [Ch2] that the Shimura curve corresponding to B has a p-adic uniformization by the p-adic upper half-plane $\Omega^2_{F_v}$, constructed by Mumford (see [Mum1]), when the subgroup defining the curve is maximal at v. Cherednik's proof is based on the method of elliptic elements, developed by Ihara in [Ih].

The next significant step was done by Drinfel'd in [Dr2]. First he constructed certain covers of $\Omega^2_{F_v}$ (see below). Then, when $F = \mathbf{Q}$, he proved the existence of a *p*-adic uniformization by some of his covers for all Shimura curves, described in the previous paragraph, without the assumption of maximality at v. The basic idea of Drinfel'd's proof was to invent some moduli problem, whose solution is the Shimura curve as well as a certain p-adically uniformized curve, showing, therefore, that they are isomorphic.

Developing Drinfel'd's method, Rapoport and Zink (see [RZ1, Ra]) obtained some higher-dimensional generalizations of the above results.

In this paper we generalize Cherednik's method and prove that certain unitary Shimura varieties and automorphic vector bundles over them have a *p*-adic uniformization. Our results include all previously known results as particular cases.

We now describe our work in more detail. Let F be a totally real number field of degree g over \mathbf{Q} , and let K be a totally imaginary quadratic extension of F. Let D and D^{int} be central simple algebras of dimension d^2 over K with involutions of the second kind α and α^{int} respectively over F. Let $G := GU(D, \alpha)$ and $G^{int} := GU(D^{int}, \alpha^{int})$ be the corresponding algebraic groups of unitary similitudes (see Definition 2.1.1 and Notation 2.1.2 for the notation).

Let v be a non-archimedean prime of F that splits in K, let w and \overline{w} be the primes of K that lie over v, and let ∞_1 be an archimedean prime of F. Suppose that $D^{\operatorname{int}} \otimes_K K_w$ has Brauer invariant 1/d, that $D \otimes_K K_w \cong \operatorname{Mat}_d(K_w)$, and that the pairs $(D, \alpha) \otimes_F F_u$ and $(D^{\operatorname{int}}, \alpha^{\operatorname{int}}) \otimes_F F_u$ are isomorphic for all primes u of F, except v and ∞_1 . Assume also that α is positive definite at all archimedean places $F_{\infty_i} \cong \mathbf{R}$ of F, that is that $G(F_{\infty_i}) \cong GU_d(\mathbf{R})$ for all $i = 1, \ldots, g$, and that the signature of $\alpha^{\operatorname{int}}$ at ∞_1 is (d - 1, 1), so that $G^{\operatorname{int}}(F_{\infty_1}) \cong GU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})$.

Let $\mathbf{A}_{\mathrm{F}}^f$ and $\mathbf{A}_{\mathrm{F}}^{f;v}$ be the ring of finite adeles of F and the ring of finite adeles of F without the v-th component respectively. Set $\mathrm{E}' := \mathrm{F}_v^\times \times \mathrm{G}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathrm{F}}^{f;v})$, and fix a central simple algebra $\widetilde{\mathrm{D}}_w$ over K_w of dimension d^2 with Brauer invariant 1/d. Then $\mathrm{G}^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathrm{F}}^f) \cong \widetilde{\mathrm{D}}_w^\times \times \mathrm{E}'$ and $\mathrm{G}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathrm{F}}^f) \cong \mathrm{GL}_d(\mathrm{K}_w) \times \mathrm{E}'$. In particular, the group $\mathrm{GL}_d(\mathrm{K}_w)$ acts naturally on $\mathrm{G}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathrm{F}}^f)$ by left multiplication.

Let $\Omega^d_{K_w}$ be the Drinfel'd's (d-1)-dimensional upper half-space over K_w constructed in [Dr1], and let $\{\Sigma^{d,n}_{K_w}\}_{n\in\mathbb{N}\cup\{0\}}$ be the projective system of étale coverings of $\Omega^d_{K_w}$ constructed in [Dr2]. This system is equipped with an equivariant action of the group $\mathrm{GL}_d(K_w)\times\widetilde{D}_w^\times$ such that if T_n denotes the *n*-th congruence subgroup of $\mathscr{O}^\times_{\widetilde{D}_w}$, then we have $T_n\backslash\Sigma^{d,m}_{K_w}\cong\Sigma^{d,n}_{K_w}$ for all $m\geqslant n$ (see 1.3.1 and 1.4.1 for our notation and conventions, which differ from those of Drinfel'd).

Denote by $G^{\rm int}(F)_+$ the set of all $d \in (D^{\rm int})^{\times}$ such that $d \cdot \alpha^{\rm int}(d)$ is a totally positive element of F. Choose an embedding $K \hookrightarrow \mathbf{C}$, extending $\infty_1 : F \hookrightarrow \mathbf{R}$. It defines us an embedding $G^{\rm int}(F)_+ \hookrightarrow GU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0 = \operatorname{Aut}(B^{d-1})$. Choose finally an embedding of K_w into \mathbf{C} , extending that of K.

For each compact and open subgroup S of E' and each non-negative integer n let $X_{s,n}$ be the weakly-canonical model over K_w of the Shimura variety corresponding to the complex analytic space $(T_n \times S) \setminus [B^{d-1} \times G^{int}(\mathbf{A}_F^f)]/G^{int}(F)_+$ and to the morphism $h: S \to G^{int} \otimes_{\mathbf{Q}} \mathbf{R}$, described in 3.1.1 (see Definition 3.1.12 and Remark 3.1.13 for the definitions). The experts might notice that our h is not the one usually used in moduli problems of abelian varieties.

Let $V_{s,n}$ be the canonical model of the automorphic vector bundle on $X_{s,n}$ (see [Mil, III] or the last paragraph of the proof of Proposition 4.3.1 for the definitions), corresponding to the complex analytic space

$$(T_{n}\times S)\backslash [\beta_{\textbf{R}}^{*}(W^{tw}\otimes_{K_{re}}\textbf{C})_{\textbf{A}}^{an}\times G^{int}(\textbf{A}_{F}^{f})]/G^{int}(F)_{+}$$

(see 4.1.1 for the necessary notation).

Let $P_{S,n}$ be the canonical model of the standard principal bundle over $X_{S,n}$ (see [Mil, III] or Corollary 4.7.2 for the definitions), corresponding to the complex analytic space $(T_n \times S) \setminus [B^{d-1} \times (PG^{int} \otimes_{\mathbf{Q}} \mathbf{C})^{an} \times G^{int}(\mathbf{A}_F^f)]/G^{int}(F)_+$ (see 4.1.1 for the necessary notation).

Main Theorem. — For each compact and open subgroup S of E' and each $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}$ we have isomorphisms of K_n -analytic spaces:

- a) $(X_{S,n})^{an} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} GL_d(K_w) \setminus [\Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n} \times (S \setminus G(\mathbf{A}_F^f)/G(F))];$
- b) $(V_{S,n})^{an} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} GL_d(K_w) \setminus [\beta_{w,n}^*(W^{an}) \times (S \setminus G(\mathbf{A}_F^f)/G(F))]$ (see 4.1.1 for the necessary notation), where the group $GL_d(K_w)$ acts on $\beta_{w,n}^*(W^{an})$ as the direct factor of $(G \otimes_{\mathbf{Q}} K_w)$ (K_w) , corresponding to the natural embedding $K \hookrightarrow K_w$;
- c) $(P_{S,n})^{an} \cong [GL_d(K_w) \setminus [\Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n} \times ((PG \otimes_{\mathbf{Q}} K_w)^{an} \times (S \setminus G(\mathbf{A}_F^f)))/G(F)]]^{tw}$ (see 4.1.1 for the definition of the twisting ()^{tw}), where the group $GL_d(K_w)$ acts trivially on $(PG \otimes_{\mathbf{Q}} K_w)^{an}$.

These isomorphisms commute with the natural projections for $S_1 \subset S_2$, $n_1 \ge n_2$ and with the action of $G^{int}(\mathbf{A}_F^f) \cong \widetilde{D}_w^{\times} \times F_v^{\times} \times G(\mathbf{A}_F^{f;v})$.

The idea of the proof is the following. Consider the *p*-adic analytic varieties $\widetilde{Y}_{s,n}$ of the right hand side of a) of the Main Theorem. They form a projective system and each of them has a natural structure $Y_{s,n}$ of a projective variety over K_w . Kurihara proved in [Ku] that for every torsion-free cocompact lattice $\Gamma \subset \operatorname{PGL}_d(K_w)$ the Chern numbers of $\Gamma \setminus \Omega^d_{K_w}$ are proportional to those of the (d-1)-dimensional projective space and that the canonical class of $\Gamma \setminus \Omega^d_{K_w}$ is ample. The result of Yau (see [Ya]) then implies that B^{d-1} is the universal covering of each connected component of the complex analytic space $(Y_{s,n} \otimes_{K_w} \mathbf{C})^{\operatorname{an}}$ for all sufficiently small $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ and all embeddings $K_w \hookrightarrow \mathbf{C}$.

It is technically better to work with the inverse limit of the $Y_{s,n}$'s equipped with the action of the group $G^{int}(\mathbf{A}_F^f) \cong \widetilde{D}_w^\times \times E'$ on it rather then to work with each $Y_{s,n}$ separately. Generalizing the ideas of Cherednik [Ch2] we prove that there exists a subgroup $\Delta \subset GU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0 \times G^{int}(\mathbf{A}_F^f)$ such that

$$(\mathbf{Y}_{\mathbf{S},\,\mathbf{n}} \otimes_{\mathbf{K}_{w}} \mathbf{C})^{\mathrm{an}} \cong (\mathbf{T}_{\mathbf{n}} \times \mathbf{S}) \backslash (\mathbf{B}^{d-1} \times \mathbf{G}^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{F}}^{f})) / \Delta$$

for all compact open subgroups $S \subset E'$ and all $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}$.

Using Margulis' theorem on arithmeticity we show that the groups Δ and $G^{int}(F)_+$ are almost isomorphic modulo centers. More precisely, we show that $(Y_{S,n} \otimes_{K_w} \mathbf{C})^{an}$ is isomorphic to a finite covering of $(X_{S,n} \otimes_{K_w} \mathbf{C})^{an}$. Using Kottwitz' results [Ko] on local Tamagawa measures we find that the volumes of $(Y_{S,n} \otimes_{K_w} \mathbf{C})^{an}$ and $(X_{S,n} \otimes_{K_w} \mathbf{C})^{an}$ are equal. It follows that the varieties $Y_{S,n} \otimes_{K_w} \mathbf{C}$ and $X_{S,n} \otimes_{K_w} \mathbf{C}$ are isomorphic over \mathbf{C} . Comparing the action of the Galois group on the set of special points on both sides we conclude that $Y_{S,n}$ and $X_{S,n}$ are actually isomorphic over K_w .

Notice that if one considers only Shimura varieties corresponding to subgroups which are maximal at w, then the use of Drinfel'd's covers in the proof of the p-adic uniformization is very minor. (We use them only for showing that the p-adically uniformized Shimura varieties have Brauer invariant 1/d at w; that probably can be done directly.) In this case the proof would be technically much easier but contain all the essential ideas.

The proof of the p-adic uniformization of standard principal bundles is similar. In addition to the above considerations it uses the connection on principal bundles. Using the ideas from [Mil, III] we show that the p-adic uniformization of standard principal bundles implies the p-adic uniformization of automorphic vector bundles. In fact Tannakian arguments show (see [DM]) that these statements are equivalent.

This paper is organized as follows. In the first section we introduce certain constructions of projective systems of projective algebraic varieties, give their basic properties and do other technical preliminaries.

In the second section we give two basic examples of such systems. Then we formulate and prove the complex version of our Main Theorem for Shimura varieties.

The third and the forth sections are devoted to the proof of the theorem on the p-adic uniformization of Shimura varieties and of automorphic vector bundles respectively.

Our proof appears to be very general. That is starting from any reasonable p-adic symmetric space, whose quotient by an arithmetic cocompact subgroup is algebraizable, we find Shimura varieties uniformized by it. For example, in another work ([Va]) we extend our results to Shimura varieties uniformized by the product of Drinfel'd's upper half-spaces. Hence it would be interesting to have more examples of such p-adic symmetric spaces.

Our result on the p-adic uniformization of automorphic vector bundles is not complete, because we prove the p-adic uniformization only under the assumption that the center acts trivially. In fact our proof of the complex version of the theorem works also in the general case, but to get an isomorphism over K_w one should understand better the action of the Galois group on the set of special points.

After this work was completed, it was pointed out to the author that Rapoport and Zink have recently obtained similar results concerning the uniformization of Shimura varieties by completely different methods (see [RZ2]).

Notation and conventions

- 1) For a group G let Z(G) be the center of G, let PG := G/Z(G) be the adjoint group of G, and let G^{der} be the derived group of G.
- 2) For a Lie group or an algebraic group G let G⁰ be its connected component of the identity.
- 3) For a totally disconnected topological group E let $\mathcal{F}(E)$ be the set of all compact and open subgroups of E, and let E^{disc} be the group E with the discrete topology.

- 4) For a subgroup Γ of a group G let $Comm_G(\Gamma)$ be the commensurator of Γ in G.
- 5) For a subgroup Γ of a topological group G let $\overline{\Gamma}$ be the closure of Γ in G.
- 6) For a set X and a group G acting on X let X^G be the set of all elements of X fixed by all $g \in G$.
- 7) For a set X, a subset Y of X and a group G acting on X let $Stab_G(Y)$ be the set of all elements of G mapping Y into itself.
 - 8) For an analytic space or a scheme X let T(X) be the tangent bundle on X.
 - 9) For a vector bundle V on X and a point $x \in X$ let V_x be the fiber of V over x.
 - 10) For an algebra D let Dopp be the opposite algebra of D.
- 11) For a finite dimensional central simple algebra D over a field let SD^{\times} be the subgroup of D^{\times} consisting of elements with reduced norm 1.
- 12) For a number field F and a finite set N of finite primes of F let \mathbf{A}_{F}^{f} be the ring of finite adeles of F, and let $\mathbf{A}_{F}^{f:N}$ be the ring of finite adeles of F without the components from N.
- 13) For a field extension K/F let $R_{K/F}$ be the functor of the restriction of scalars from K to F.
- 14) For a natural number n let I_n be the $n \times n$ identity matrix and let $B^n \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ be the n-dimensional complex unit ball.
- 15) For a scheme X over a field K and a field extension L of K write X_L or $X \otimes_K L$ instead of $X \times_{\text{Spec } K} \text{Spec } L$.
- 16) For an analytic space X over a complete non-archimedean field K and a for a complete non-archimedean field extension L of K let $X \otimes_K L$ be a field extension from K to L. (A completion sign will be omitted in the case of a finite extension.)
- 17) By a *p*-adic field we mean a finite field extension of \mathbf{Q}_p for some prime number *p*. Let \mathbf{C}_p be the completion of the algebraic closure of \mathbf{Q}_p .
- 18) By a p-adic analytic space we mean an analytic space over a p-adic field in the sense of Berkovich [Bel].
 - 19) For an affinoid algebra A let $\mathcal{M}(A)$ be the affinoid space associated to it.

Acknowledgements

First of all the author wants to thank Professor R. Livné for formulating the problem, for suggesting the method of the proof and for his attention and help during all stages of the work. He also corrected an earlier version of this paper.

I am also grateful to Professor V. Berkovich for his help on p-adic analytic spaces, to Professor J. Rogawski for the reference to [Cl], to Professor Th. Zink for his corrections and interest, and to the referee for his suggestions.

The work forms part of the author's Ph.D. Thesis in the Hebrew University of Jerusalem, directed by Professor R. Livné.

The revision of the paper was done while the author enjoyed the hospitality of the Institute for the Advanced Study at Princeton and was supported by the NSF grant DMS 9304580.

CONTENTS

1.	Basic definitions and constructions	62
	1.1. General preparations 1.2. GAGA results 1.3. First construction	62 66 68
	1.4. Drinfel'd's covers	72
	1.5. Second construction	75
	1.6. Relation between the p-adic and the real constructions	78
	1.7. Elliptic elements	80
	1.8. Euler-Poincaré measures and inner twists	82
	1.9. Preliminaries on torsors (= principal bundles)	83
2.	First Main Theorem	87
	2.1. Basic examples	87
	2.2. First Main Theorem	90
	2.3. Computation of Q (TrAd)	93
	2.4. Proof of arithmeticity	95
	2.5. Determination of H	97
	2.6. Completion of the proof	100
3.	The theorem on the p-adic uniformization	102
	3.1. Technical preliminaries	102
	3.2. Theorem on the p-adic uniformization	106
4.	p-adic uniformization of automorphic vector bundles	107
	4.1. Equivariant vector bundles	107
	4.2. Equivariant torsors	109
	4.3. Connection between the Main Theorems	110
	4.4. Reduction of the problem	112
	4.5. Proof of density	113
	4.6. Use of rigidity	116
	4.7. Rationality question	117
D	eferences	119

1. BASIC DEFINITIONS AND CONSTRUCTIONS

1.1. General preparations

Definition 1.1.1. — A locally profinite group is a locally compact totally disconnected topological group. In such a group E, the set $\mathscr{F}(E)$ forms a fundamental system of neighbourhoods of the identity element, and $\bigcap_{S \in \mathscr{F}(E)} S = \{ \ 1 \ \}.$

Lemma 1.1.2. — Let E be a locally profinite group, and let X be a separated topological space with a continuous action $E \times X \to X$ of E. For each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$, set $X_s := S \setminus X$. Then $\{ X_s \}_s$ is a projective system and $X \cong \varprojlim_s X_s$.

This lemma motivates the following definition.

Definition 1.1.3. — Let X be a separated scheme over a field L, let E be a locally profinite group, acting L-rationally on X. We call X an (E, L)-scheme (or simply an E-scheme if L is clear or is not important) if for each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ there exists a quotient $X_s := S \setminus X$, which is a projective scheme over L, and $X \cong \varprojlim_{s} X_s$.

The following remarks show that E-schemes are closely related to projective systems of projective schemes, indexed by $\mathcal{F}(E)$.

- Remark 1.1.4. If X is an E-scheme or merely a topological space with a continuous action of E, then for each $g \in E$ and each S, $T \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ with $S \supset gTg^{-1}$ we have a morphism $\rho_{S,T}(g): X_T \to X_S$, induced by the action of g on X and satisfying the following conditions:
- a) $\rho_{S,S}(g) = \text{Id if } g \in S;$
- b) $\rho_{S,T}(g) \circ \rho_{T,R}(h) = \rho_{S,R}(gh);$
- c) if T is normal in S, then $\rho_{T,T}$ defines the action of the finite group S/T on X_T , and X_S is isomorphic to the quotient of X_T by the action of S/T.
- Remark 1.1.5. Conversely, suppose that for each $S \in \mathcal{F}(E)$ there is given a scheme X_s , and for each $g \in E$ and each $S, T \in \mathcal{F}(E)$ with $S \supset gTg^{-1}$, there is given a morphism $\rho_{S,T}(g): X_T \to X_S$, satisfying the conditions a)-c) of 1.1.4. Then for each $T \subset S$ there is a map $\rho_{S,T}(1): X_T \to X_S$, which is finite, by condition c). In this way we get a projective system of schemes and we can form an inverse limit scheme $X := \varprojlim_S X_S$. Then there is a unique action of E on E such that for each E and each E each E is a unique action of E on E such that for each E is a unique action of E on E such that for each E is an isomorphism E and each E is a unique action of E on E induces an isomorphism E is a unique action of E on E induces an isomorphism E is a unique action of E on E induces an isomorphism E is a unique action of E on E induces an isomorphism E is a unique action of E on E induces an isomorphism E is a unique action of E on E induces an isomorphism E is a unique action of E on E induces an isomorphism E is a unique action of E in E induces an isomorphism E is a unique action of E in E induces an isomorphism E in E
- Definition 1.1.6. Let \widetilde{E} be a topological group, which is isomorphic to E under an isomorphism $\Phi: E \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \widetilde{E}$. We say that an (E, L)-scheme X is Φ -equivariantly isomorphic to an (\widetilde{E}, L) -scheme \widetilde{X} if there exists an isomorphism $\varphi: X \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \widetilde{X}$ of schemes over L such that for each $g \in E$ we have $\varphi \circ g = \Phi(g) \circ \varphi$. If in addition $E = \widetilde{E}$ and φ is the identity, then we say that φ is an isomorphism of (E, L)-schemes.
- Definition 1.1.7. Let L_2/L_1 be a field extension. We say that an (E, L_1) -scheme X is an L_2/L_1 -descent of an (E, L_2) -scheme Y if the (E, L_2) -schemes X_{L_2} and Y are isomorphic.

Suppose from now on that E is a noncompact locally profinite group.

Notation 1.1.8. — For a topological group G and a subgroup $\Gamma \subset G \times E$ let pr_G and pr_E be the projection maps from Γ to G and E respectively. Set $\Gamma_G := pr_G(\Gamma)$, $\Gamma_E := pr_E(\Gamma)$ and $\Gamma_S := pr_G(\Gamma \cap (G \times S))$ for each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$. For each $\gamma \in \Gamma$ set $\gamma_G := pr_G(\gamma)$ and $\gamma_E := pr_E(\gamma)$.

Lemma 1.1.9. — Let $\Gamma \subset G \times E$ be a cocompact lattice. Suppose that pr_G is injective. Then for each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ we have the following:

- a) $|S \setminus E/\Gamma_E| < \infty$;
- b) $[\Gamma_{\rm G}:\Gamma_{\rm S}]=\infty;$
- c) Γ_{s} is a cocompact lattice of G;
- d) $\Gamma_{G} \subset \operatorname{Comm}_{G}(\Gamma_{S})$.

Proof. — a) Since the double quotient $(G \times S) \setminus (G \times E) / \Gamma \cong S \setminus E / \Gamma_E$ is compact and discrete, it is finite.

b) The group E is noncompact, therefore $|S\setminus E| = \infty$. Hence, by a),

$$[\Gamma_{\mathbf{E}}: S \cap \Gamma_{\mathbf{E}}] = |S \setminus S\Gamma_{\mathbf{E}}| = \infty.$$

But $\Gamma_G = pr_G(\Gamma) = pr_G(pr_E^{-1}(\Gamma_E))$, and likewise $\Gamma_S = pr_G(pr_E^{-1}(\Gamma_E \cap S))$. Since pr_G is injective, we are done.

- c) The group Γ is a cocompact lattice in $G \times E$, hence $\Gamma \cap (G \times S)$ is a cocompact lattice in $G \times S$, and the statement follows by projecting to G (see [Shi, Prop. 1.10]).
 - d) Let $\gamma \in \Gamma$, and set $S' = \gamma_E S \gamma_E^{-1} \in \mathscr{F}(E)$. Then

$$\gamma(\Gamma \cap (G \times S)) \gamma^{-1} = \Gamma \cap (G \times S').$$

But $S \cap S' \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ is a subgroup of finite index in both S and S', hence $\gamma_G \Gamma_S \gamma_G^{-1} \cap \Gamma_S = \Gamma_{S \cap S'}$ is a subgroup of finite index in both Γ_S and $\gamma_G \Gamma_S \gamma_G^{-1}$. \square

Suppose that $d \ge 2$ and take G equal to $\operatorname{PGL}_d(K_w)$ for some p-adic field K_w or to $\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$. We shall call these the p-adic and the real (or the complex) cases respectively.

Proposition 1.1.10. — Under the assumptions of Lemma 1.1.9 we have:

- a) $\overline{\Gamma}_G \supset G^{der}$;
- b) pr_E is injective;
- c) for each $S \in \mathcal{F}(E)$, the group Γ_S is an arithmetic subgroup of G in the sense of Margulis (see [Ma, p. 292]);
- d) if $S \in \mathcal{F}(E)$ is sufficiently small, then the subgroup $\Gamma_{aSa^{-1}}$ is torsion-free for each $a \in E$.
- Proof. a) For each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$, Γ_s is cocompact in G and $[\Gamma_G : \Gamma_s] = \infty$. It follows that $\overline{\Gamma_G}$ is a closed non-discrete cocompact subgroup of G. Therefore its inverse image $\pi^{-1}(\overline{\Gamma_G})$ in $SU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})$ (resp. $SL_d(K_w)$) is also closed, non-discrete and cocompact, hence by [Ma, Ch. II, Thm. 5.1] it is all of $SU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})$ (resp. $SL_d(K_w)$). This completes the proof.
- b) Set $\Gamma_0 := \operatorname{pr}_G(\operatorname{Ker} \operatorname{pr}_E)$. This is a discrete (hence a closed) subgroup of G, which is normal in Γ_G . Therefore it is normal in $\overline{\Gamma}_G \supset G^{\operatorname{der}}$. It follows that each $\gamma \in \Gamma_0$ must commute with some open neighborhood of the identity in G^{der} , hence Γ_0 is trivial.

c) is a direct corollary of [Ma, Ch. IX, Thm. 1.14] by b)-d) of Lemma 1.1.9. d) (compare the proof of [Ch. 1, Lem. 1.3]). Choose an $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$, then $\Gamma_S \subset G$ is a cocompact lattice.

Lemma 1.1.11. — The torsion elements of Γ_8 comprise a finite number of conjugacy classes in Γ_8 .

We first complete the proof of the proposition assuming the lemma. Let $a_1, \ldots, a_n \in E$ be representatives of double classes $\Gamma_E \setminus E/S$ (use Lemma 1.1.9, a)). For each $i = 1, \ldots, n$ let $M_i \subset \Gamma_{a_i \otimes a_i^{-1}}$ be a finite set of representatives of conjugacy classes of torsion non-trivial elements of $\Gamma_{a_i \otimes a_i^{-1}}$. Then the image of all non-trivial torsion elements of $\Gamma_{a_i \otimes a_i^{-1}}$ under the natural injection $j_i : \Gamma_{a_i \otimes a_i^{-1}} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \Gamma \cap (G \times a_i \otimes a_i^{-1}) \hookrightarrow a_i \otimes a_i^{-1} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} S$ is contained in the set $X_i = \{s \cdot j_i(M_i) \cdot s^{-1} \mid s \in S\}$, which is compact and does not contain 1. Hence there exists $T \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ not intersecting any of the X_i 's. By taking a smaller subgroup we may suppose that T is a normal subgroup of S. Since all the j_i 's are injective, the subgroup $\Gamma_{a_i T a_i^{-1}} = j_i^{-1}(T)$ is torsion-free for each $i = 1, \ldots, n$. For each $a \in E$ there exist $i \in \{1, \ldots, n\}$, $s \in S$ and $\gamma \in \Gamma$ such that $a = \gamma_E a_i s$. Hence the subgroup

$$\begin{split} \Gamma_{a\mathsf{T}a^{-1}} &\cong \Gamma \cap (\mathsf{G} \times a\mathsf{T}a^{-1}) = \Gamma \cap (\gamma_{\mathsf{G}}\,\mathsf{G}\gamma_{\mathsf{G}}^{-1} \times \gamma_{\mathsf{E}}\,a_{i}\,\mathsf{T}a_{i}^{-1}\,\gamma_{\mathsf{E}}^{-1}) \\ &\cong \gamma(\Gamma \cap (\mathsf{G} \times a_{i}\,\mathsf{T}a_{i}^{-1}))\,\gamma^{-1} \cong \Gamma_{a_{i}\mathsf{T}a_{\overline{i}}^{-1}} \end{split}$$

is torsion-free.

Proof (of the lemma). — The group G acts continuously and isometrically on some complete negatively curved metric space Y. Indeed, in the real case $Y = B^{d-1}$ with the hyperbolic metric. In the *p*-adic case Y is a geometric realization (see [Br, Ch. I, appendix]) of the Bruhat-Tits building Δ of $SL_d(K_w)$. This is a locally finite simplicial complex of dimension d-1 which can be described as follows. Its vertices are the equivalence classes of free \mathcal{O}_{K_w} -submodules of rank d of the vector space K_w^n , where M and N are said to be equivalent when there exists $a \in K_w^{\times}$, such that M = aN. The distinct vertices $\Delta_1, \Delta_2, \ldots, \Delta_k$ form a simplex when there exist for them representative lattices M_1, M_2, \ldots, M_k , such that $M_1 \supset M_2 \supset \ldots \supset M_k \supset \pi M_1$. For more information see [Mus, § 1] or [Br, Ch. V, § 8].

The geometric realization Y of Δ has a canonical metric, that makes Y a complete metric space with negative curvature (see [Br, Ch. VI, § 3]). Moreover, the natural action of $PGL_d(K_w)$ on the set of vertices of Δ can be (uniquely) extended to the simplicial, continuous and isometric action on Y.

Now the Bruhat-Tits fixed point theorem (see [Br, Ch. VI, § 4, Thm. 1]) implies that any compact subgroup of G has a fixed point on Y. In particular, any torsion element of G has a fixed point on Y. Notice that in the p-adic case it then stabilizes the minimal simplex, containing the fixed point.

Conversely, the stabilizer in G of each point of Y is compact. In the real case this is true, since the group $\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ acts transitively on B^{d-1} and the group $\operatorname{K} = \operatorname{Stab}_{\operatorname{B}^{d-1}}(0) \cong \operatorname{U}_{d-1}(\mathbf{R})$ is compact. In the p-adic case the group $\operatorname{PGL}_d(\operatorname{K}_w)$ acts transitively on the set of vertices, and the stabilizer of the equivalence class of $\mathscr{O}^d_{\operatorname{K}_w} \subset \operatorname{K}^d_w$ is $\operatorname{PGL}_d(\mathscr{O}_{\operatorname{K}_w})$, hence it is compact. Since the stabilizer in G of any point $y \in Y$ must stabilize the minimal simplex σ containing y, it must permute the finitely many vertices of σ , so that it is also compact. It follows that the stabilizer of any point of Y in $\Gamma_{\operatorname{S}}$ is compact and discrete, hence it is finite.

To finish the proof of the lemma in the real case we note that for each $x \in \mathbb{B}^{d-1}$ there exists an open neighbourhood U_x of x such that

$$\Gamma_x := \{ g \in \Gamma_S \mid g(U_x) \cap U_x \neq \emptyset \} = \{ g \in \Gamma_S \mid g(x) = x \}$$

is finite (see [Shi, Prop. 1.6 and 1.7]). The space $\Gamma_{\rm S} \backslash {\rm B}^{d-1}$ is compact, hence there exist a finite number of points x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_m of ${\rm B}^{d-1}$, such that $\Gamma_{\rm S}(\bigcup_{i=1}^m {\rm U}_{x_i}) = {\rm B}^{d-1}$. If γ is a torsion element of $\Gamma_{\rm S}$, then it fixes some point of ${\rm B}^{d-1}$. By conjugation we may assume that it fixes a point in some ${\rm U}_{x_i}$, therefore γ is conjugate to an element of the finite set $\bigcup_{i=1}^m \Gamma_{x_i}$.

In the p-adic case we first assert that Δ has only a finite number of equivalence classes of simplexes under the action of $\Gamma_{\rm s}$. Since Δ is locally finite, it is enough to prove this assertion for vertices. The group G acts transitively on the set of vertices, and $G = \Gamma_{\rm s} \cdot K$ for some compact set $K \subset G$. Hence if v is a vertex of Δ , then $K \cdot v$ is a compact and discrete (because the set of all vertices of Δ is a discrete set in Y) subset of Y, and our assertion follows. Now the same considerations as in the real case complete the proof. \square

1.2. GAGA results

In what follows we will need some GAGA results. Let L be equal to K_w in the *p*-adic case and to **C** in the complex case. We will call both the complex and the *p*-adic (L-)analytic spaces simply (L-)analytic spaces. Recall that for each scheme X of locally finite type over L and each coherent sheaf F on X a certain L-analytic space X^{an} and a coherent analytic sheaf F^{an} on X^{an} can be associated (see [Be1, Thm. 3.4.1] in the *p*-adic case and [SGA1, Exp. XII] in the complex one).

Theorem 1.2.1. — Let X be a projective L-scheme. The functor $F \mapsto F^{an}$ from the category of coherent sheaves on X to the category of coherent analytic sheaves on X^{an} is an equivalence of categories.

Proof. — In the complex case the theorem is proved in [Se1, § 12, Thm. 2 and 3], in the p-adic one the proof is the same. One first shows by a direct computation that the p-adic analytic and the algebraic cohomology groups of \mathbf{P}^n coincide. Next, one concludes from Kiehl's theorem (see [Be1, Prop. 3.3.5]) that the cohomology group

of an analytic coherent sheaf on \mathbf{P}^n is a finite-dimensional vector space. Now the arguments of Serre's proof in the complex case hold in the p-adic case as well. See [Be1, 3.4] for the relevant definitions and basic properties. \square

- Corollary 1.2.2. a) If X is an algebraic variety over L and X' is a compact L-analytic subvariety of X, then X' is a proper L-algebraic subvariety of X.
- b) The functor which associates to a proper L-scheme X the analytic space X^{an} is fully faithful.
- *Proof.* Serre's arguments (see [Se1, § 19, Prop. 14 and 15]) hold in both the complex and the p-adic cases. \square
- Corollary 1.2.3. Let X be a projective L-scheme. The functor $X' \mapsto (X')^{an}$ induces an equivalence between:
- a) the category of vector bundles of finite rank on X and the category of analytic vector bundles of finite rank on X^{an};
- b) the category of finite schemes over X and the category of finite L-analytic spaces over X^{an} , if L is a p-adic field.
- **Proof.** a) To prove the statement we first notice that the category of vector bundles of finite rank is equivalent to the category of locally free sheaves of finite rank. In the algebraic case this is proved in [Ha, II, Ex. 5.18]. In the analytic case the proof is similar. Now the corollary would follow from the theorem if we show that locally free analytic sheaves of finite rank correspond to locally free algebraic ones. The analytic structure sheaf is faithfully flat over the algebraic one (see [Se1, § 2, Prop. 3] and [Be1, Thm. 3.4.1]). Therefore the statement follows from the fact that an algebraic flat coherent sheaf is locally free (see [Mi2, Thm. 2.9]).
- b) We first show that the correspondence $(\varphi: Y \to X) \mapsto \varphi_*(\mathcal{O}_Y)$ (resp. $(\varphi: \widetilde{Y} \to X^{an}) \mapsto \varphi_*(\mathcal{O}_{\widetilde{Y}})$) gives an equivalence between the category of finite schemes (resp. analytic spaces) over X (resp. X^{an}) and the category of coherent \mathcal{O}_X (resp. $\mathcal{O}_{X^{an}}$ —)algebras. In the algebraic case this is proved in [Ha, II, Ex. 5.17]. In the analytic case the proof is exactly the same, because a finite algebra over an affinoid algebra has a canonical structure of an affinoid algebra (see [Be1, Prop. 2.1.12]). \square
- Remark 1.2.4. If X' is finite over X, then it is projective over X, therefore if, in addition, X is projective over K_w , then X' is also projective over K_w .
- Corollary 1.2.5. Let X and Y be projective L-schemes, and let W and V be algebraic vector bundles of finite ranks on X and Y respectively. Then for each analytic map of vector bundles $\widetilde{f}: W^{an} \to V^{an}$ covering some map $f: X \to Y$ there exists a unique algebraic morphism $g: W \to V$ such that $g^{an} = \widetilde{f}$.

Proof. — By definition, \widetilde{f} factors uniquely as

$$V^{\mathrm{an}} \xrightarrow{\widetilde{f'}} V^{\mathrm{an}} \times_{V^{\mathrm{an}}} X^{\mathrm{an}} \cong (V \times_{V} X)^{\mathrm{an}} \xrightarrow{\mathrm{proj}} V^{\mathrm{an}}.$$

Corollary 1.2.3 implies that there exists a unique $g': W \to V \times_Y X$ such that $(g')^{an} = \tilde{g}'$. Set $g := \text{proj } \circ g'$.

For the uniqueness observe that if $h: W \to V$ satisfies $h^{an} = \widetilde{g}$, then it covers f. Hence h factors as $W \xrightarrow{h'} V \times_Y X \xrightarrow{\operatorname{proj}} V$. Since \widetilde{f}' and g' are unique, we have h' = g' and h = g. \square

Remark 1.2.6. — Using the results and ideas of [SGA1, Exp. XII] one can replace in the above results the assumption of projectivity by properness.

We now introduce two constructions of E-schemes which are basic for this work.

1.3. First construction

1.3.1. Let $\Omega^d_{K_w}$ be an open K_w -analytic subset of $(\mathbf{P}^{d-1}_{K_w})^{\mathrm{an}}$, obtained by removing from $(\mathbf{P}^{d-1}_{K_w})^{\mathrm{an}}$ the union of all the K_w -rational hyperplanes (see [Be1] and [Be3] for the definition and basic properties of analytic spaces). It is called the (d-1)-dimensional Drinfel'd upper half-space over K_w (see also [Dr1, § 6]). Then $\Omega^d_{K_w}$ is the generic fiber of a certain formal scheme $\hat{\Omega}^d_{K_w}$ over \mathcal{O}_{K_w} , constructed in [Mus, Ku], generalizing [Mum1].

The group $\operatorname{PGL}_d(K_w)$ acts naturally on $\Omega^d_{K_w}$. (It will be convenient for us to consider \mathbf{P}^{d-1} as the set of lines in \mathbf{A}^d and not as the set of hyperplanes, as Drinfel'd does. Therefore our action differs by transpose inverse from that of Drinfel'd.) Moreover, this action naturally extends to the \mathcal{O}_{K_w} -linear action of $\operatorname{PGL}_d(K_w)$ on $\widehat{\Omega}^d_{K_w}$. Furthermore, $\operatorname{PGL}_d(K_w)$ is the group of all formal scheme automorphisms of $\widehat{\Omega}^d_{K_w}$ over \mathcal{O}_{K_w} (see [Mus, Prop. 4.2]) and of all analytic automorphisms of $\Omega^d_{K_w}$ over K_w (see [Be2]). Though the action of $\operatorname{PGL}_d(K_w)$ on $\Omega^d_{K_w}$ is far from being transitive, we have the following

Lemma 1.3.2. — There is no non-trivial closed analytic subspace of $\Omega^d_{K_w} \, \widehat{\otimes}_{K_w} \, \mathbf{C}_p$, invariant under the subgroup

$$U = \left\{ U_{\bar{x}} := \left(\frac{I_{d-1}}{0} \middle| \frac{\bar{x}}{1} \right) \middle| \bar{x} \in K_w^{d-1} \right\} \subset PGL_d(K_w).$$

Proof. — Suppose that our lemma is false. Let Y be a non-trivial U-invariant closed analytic subset of $\Omega^d_{K_w} \, \widehat{\otimes}_{K_w} \, \mathbf{C}_p$. Then $\dim Y < \dim \Omega^d_{K_w} \, \widehat{\otimes}_{K_w} \, \mathbf{C}_p = d - 1$. Choose a regular point $y \in Y(\mathbf{C}_p)$ (the set of regular points is open and non-empty). Then $\dim T_v(Y) = \dim Y < d - 1$. Next we identify $\Omega^d_{K_w} \, \widehat{\otimes}_{K_w} \, \mathbf{C}_p$ with an open analytic subset of $(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{C}_p}^{d-1})^{\mathrm{an}}$ by the map $(z_1:\ldots:z_d) \mapsto \left(\frac{z_1}{z_d},\ldots,\frac{z_{d-1}}{z_d}\right)$. Then

 $U_{\bar{x}}(z) = z + \bar{x}$ for every $z \in \mathbf{A}_{c_p}^{d-1}$ and every $\bar{x} \in \mathbf{A}^{d-1}(K_w)$. In particular, $y + \bar{x} \in Y$ for every $\bar{x} \in \mathbf{A}^{d-1}(K_w)$, contradicting the assumption that dim $T_y(Y) < d - 1$. \square

Recall also that the group $PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ acts transitively on B^{d-1} and that it is the group of all analytic (holomorphic) automorphisms of B^{d-1} (see [Ru, Thm. 2.1.3 and 2.2.2]).

In what follows we will need the notion of a pro-analytic space.

Definition 1.3.3. — A pro-analytic space is a projective system $\{X_{\alpha}\}_{\alpha \in I}$ of analytic spaces such that for some $\alpha_0 \in I$ all transition maps $\phi_{\beta\alpha}: X_{\beta} \to X_{\alpha}; \ \beta \geqslant \alpha \geqslant \alpha_0$ are étale and surjective.

Definition 1.3.4. — By a point of $X := \{X_{\alpha}\}_{\alpha \in I}$ we mean a system $\{x_{\alpha}\}_{\alpha \in I}$, where x_{α} is a point of X_{α} for all $\alpha \in I$ and $\varphi_{\beta\alpha}(x_{\beta}) = x_{\alpha}$ for all $\beta \geqslant \alpha$ in I. For a point $x = \{x_{\alpha}\}_{\alpha \in I}$ of $X = \{X_{\alpha}\}_{\alpha \in I}$ let

$$T_{x}(X) := \{ v = \{ v_{\alpha} \}_{\alpha \in I} \mid v_{\alpha} \in T_{x_{\alpha}}(X_{\alpha}), d\varphi_{\alpha\beta}(v_{\beta}) = v_{\alpha} \text{ for all } \beta \geqslant \alpha \text{ in } I \}$$

be the tangent space of x in X.

Definition 1.3.5. — Let $X = \{X_{\alpha}\}_{\alpha \in I}$ and $Y = \{Y_{\beta}\}_{\beta \in J}$ be two pro-analytic spaces. To give a pro-analytic morphism $f : X \to Y$ is to give an order-preserving map $\sigma : I \to J$, whose image is cofinal in J, and a projective system of analytic morphisms $f_{\alpha} : X_{\alpha} \to Y_{\sigma(\alpha)}$. A morphism f is called étale if there exists $\alpha_0 \in I$ such that for each $\alpha \geqslant \alpha_0$ the morphism f_{α} is étale.

Construction 1.3.6. — Suppose that $\Gamma \subset G \times E$ satisfies the conditions of Lemma 1.1.9. We are going to associate to Γ a certain (E, L)-scheme.

Let X^0 be B^{d-1} in the real case and $\Omega^d_{K_w}$ in the p-adic one. Consider the L-analytic space $\widetilde{X} := (X^0 \times E^{\mathrm{disc}})/\Gamma$, where Γ acts on $X^0 \times E^{\mathrm{disc}}$ by the natural right action: $(x,g) \ \gamma := (\gamma_G^{-1} \ x, g \gamma_E)$. Then E acts analytically on \widetilde{X} by left multiplication.

Proposition 1.3.7. — For each $S \in \mathcal{F}(E)$ the quotient $S \setminus \widetilde{X} = S \setminus (X^0 \times E) / \Gamma$ exists and has a natural structure of a projective scheme X_s over L.

Proof. — First take $S \in \mathcal{F}(E)$ satisfying part d) of Proposition 1.1.10. Then $S \setminus \widetilde{X}$ has $|S \setminus E/\Gamma_E| < \infty$ connected components, each of them is isomorphic to $\Gamma_{a8a^{-1}} \setminus X^0$ for some $a \in E$. By c), d) of Proposition 1.1.10, each $\Gamma_{a8a^{-1}}$ is a torsion-free arithmetic cocompact lattice of G.

By [Shi, Prop. 1.6 and 1.7], [Sha, Ch. IX, 3.2] in the real case and by [Mus] or [Ku] in the *p*-adic one, each quotient $\Gamma_{a8a^{-1}}\backslash X^0$ exists and has a unique structure of a projective algebraic variety over L. Therefore there exists a projective scheme X_s over L such that $X_s^{an} \cong S\backslash \widetilde{X}$.

Take now an arbitrary $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$. It has a normal subgroup $T \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ which satisfies part d) of Proposition 1.1.10. The finite group S/T acts on $T \setminus \widetilde{X} \cong X_T^{an}$ by analytic automorphisms and $S \setminus \widetilde{X} \cong (S/T) \setminus X_T^{an}$. Corollary 1.2.2 implies that the analytic action of S/T on X_T^{an} defines an algebraic action on X_T and that the projective scheme $X_S := (S/T) \setminus X_T$ (the quotient exists by [Mum2, § 7]) satisfies $(X_S)^{an} \cong S \setminus \widetilde{X}$. Moreover, the same corollary implies also that the algebraic structure on $S \setminus \widetilde{X}$ is unique. \square

For all $g \in E$ and all $S, T \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ with $S \supset gTg^{-1}$ we obtain by Remark 1.1.4 analytic morphisms $\rho_{S,T}(g): X_T^{an} \to X_S^{an}$. They give us by Corollary 1.2.2 uniquely determined algebraic morphisms $\rho_{S,T}(g): X_T \to X_S$, which provide us by Remark 1.1.5 an (E,L)-scheme $X:=\varprojlim_S X_S$.

Proposition 1.3.8. — a) There exists the inverse limit X^{an} of the X_s^{an} 's in the category of L-analytic spaces, which is isomorphic to \widetilde{X} .

- b) $\operatorname{Stab}_{E}(X^{0} \times \{1\}) = \Gamma_{E}$.
- c) Let X_0 be the connected component of X such that $X_0^{an} \supset X^0 \times \{1\}$ (note that $X^0 \times \{1\}$ is a connected component of X^{an} , and that the analytic topology is stronger then the Zariski topology). Then $\operatorname{Stab}_E(X_0) = \overline{\Gamma_E}$.
 - d) The group E acts faithfully on X.
- e) For each $x \in X$ the orbit $E \cdot x$ is (geometrically) Zariski dense. In particular, E acts transitively on the set of geometrically connected components of X.
 - f) For each $S \in \mathcal{F}(E)$ satisfying part d) of 1.1.10, the map $X \to X_s$ is étale;
- g) For each embedding $K_w \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}$ and each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ as in c), B^{d-1} is the universal covering of each connected component of $(X_{S, \mathbb{C}})^{an}$ in the p-adic case and of X_S^{an} in the complex one.
 - *Proof.* a) We start from the following
- Lemma 1.3.9. a) Let Π be a torsion-free discrete subgroup of G. Then the natural projection $X^0 \to \Pi \setminus X^0$ is an analytic (topological) covering.
 - b) For each $x \in X^0$ the stabilizer of x in G is compact.
- *Proof.* a) follows from [Shi, Prop. 1.6 and 1.7] in the real case and from [Be2, Lem. 4 and 6] in the p-adic one.
- b) By [Dr2, § 6] there exists a $\operatorname{PGL}_d(K_w)$ -equivariant map from $\Omega^d_{K_w}$ to the Bruhat-Tits building Δ of $\operatorname{SL}_d(K_w)$, thus it suffice to show the required property for stabilizers of points in Δ and B^{d-1} . This was done in the proof of Lemma 1.1.11. \square

The lemma implies that for each sufficiently small $S \in \mathcal{F}(E)$ the analytic space X_8^{an} admits a covering by open analytic subsets U_i satisfying the following condition: for each i and each subgroup $S \supset T \in \mathcal{F}(E)$ the inverse image $\rho_T^{-1}(U_i)$ of U_i under the natural projection $\rho_T : X_T^{an} \to X_S^{an}$ splits as a disjoint union of analytic spaces, each of them isomorphic to U_i under ρ_T .

Now we will define a certain L-analytic space X^{an} associated to X. As a set it is the inverse limit of the underlying sets of the X_8^{an} 's. To define an analytic structure on X^{an} consider subsets $V_{\alpha} \subset X^{an}$ such that for some (hence for every) sufficiently small $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$, the natural projection $\pi_s : X^{an} \to X_8^{an}$ induces a bijection of V_{α} with an open analytic subset $\pi_s(V_{\alpha})$ of X_8^{an} , described in the previous paragraph. Provide then such a V_{α} with an analytic structure by requiring that $\pi_s : V_{\alpha} \to \pi_s(V_{\alpha})$ is an analytic isomorphism. Then the analytic structure of the V_{α} 's does not depend on the choice of the S's, and there exists a unique L-analytic structure on X^{an} such that each V_{α} is an open analytic subset of X^{an} .

By the construction, X^{an} is the inverse limit of the X_8^{an} 's in the category of L-analytic spaces. Hence there exists a unique E-equivariant analytic map $\pi: \widetilde{X} \to X^{an}$ such that for each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ the natural projection $\widetilde{X} \to X_8^{an}$ factors as $\widetilde{X} \xrightarrow{\pi} X^{an} \xrightarrow{\pi_8} X_8^{an}$, where by π_8 we denote the natural projection. It remains to show that π is an isomorphism.

For each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ satisfying part d) of Proposition 1.1.10, the natural projection $X^0 \to \Gamma_s \backslash X^0$ is a local isomorphism, hence the projections $\widetilde{X} \to X_s$ and π are local isomorphisms as well.

The map $\pi_s \circ \pi$ is surjective, hence for each $x \in X^{an}$ there exists a point $y \in X$ such that $\pi_s(x) = \pi_s \circ \pi(y)$. Therefore, $\pi(y) = sx$ for some $s \in S$. Since π is E-equivariant, we conclude that $\pi(s^{-1}(y)) = x$. Hence π is surjective.

Suppose that $\pi(y_1) = \pi(y_2)$ for some $y_1, y_2 \in \widetilde{X}$. Let (x_1, g_1) and (x_2, g_2) be their representatives in $X^0 \times E$. Then for each $S \in \mathcal{F}(E)$ there exist $s \in S$ and $\gamma \in \Gamma$ such that $x_1 = \gamma_G^{-1}(x_2)$ and $g_1 = sg_2 \gamma_E$. Such γ_G 's belong to the set $\{g \in G \mid g(x_1) = x_2\} \cap \Gamma_{g_2^{-1}Sg_1}$, which is compact (by the lemma) and discrete, hence finite. Therefore we can choose sufficiently small $S \in \mathcal{F}(E)$ such that $g_1 \gamma_E^{-1} g_2^{-1} = s \in S$ must be equal to 1. This means that $y_1 = y_2$. Thus π is a surjective, one-to-one local isomorphism, hence it is an isomorphism.

- b) is clear.
- c) For each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ let Y_s be the connected component of X_s such that Y_s^{an} is the image of $X^0 \times \{1\} \subset X^{an}$ under the natural projection $\pi_s : X^{an} \to X_s^{an}$. Then $X_0 = \varprojlim_S Y_s$. It follows that $g \in E$ satisfies $g(X_0) = X_0$ if and only if $g(Y_s) = Y_s$ for each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ if and only if $X^0 \times \{g\} \subset S(X^0 \times 1)$ Γ for each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ if and only if $g \in S\Gamma_E$ for each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ if and only if $g \in \Gamma_E$.
- d) If $g \in E$ acts trivially on X, then it acts trivially on $X^{an} \cong (X^0 \times E^{disc})/\Gamma$. By b), $g = \gamma_E$ for some $\gamma \in \Gamma$, and γ_G acts trivially on X^0 . Since pr_G is injective, $\gamma = g = 1$.
- e) Let Y be the Zariski closure of E.x. Then Y is E-invariant and, therefore, $Y^{an} \cap (X^0 \times \{1\})$ is a closed Γ -invariant analytic subspace of $X^0 \times \{1\} \cong X^0$. By Proposition 1.1.10 a), it is G^{der} -invariant. Since G^{der} acts transitively on X^0 in the real case and by Lemma 1.3.2 in the p-adic one, $Y^{an} \cap (X^0 \times \{1\})$ has to be all of $X^0 \times \{1\}$. It follows that Y = X.

- f) holds, since the projection $\pi_S: X^{an} \to X_S^{an}$ is a local isomorphism (see the proof of a)).
- g) The real case is clear, the p-adic case is deep. It uses Yau's theorem (see [Ku, Rem. 2.2.13]). \Box
- Remark 1.3.10. The functorial property of projective limits implies that X^{an} satisfies the functorial properties of analytic spaces associated to schemes (see [Be1, Thm. 3.4.1] or [SGA1, Exp. XII, Thm. 1.1]).
- Lemma 1.3.11. Let $\Gamma \subset G \times E$ and X be as above, let E' be a compact normal subgroup of E, and let $\Gamma' \subset G \times (E' \setminus E)$ be the image of Γ under the natural projection. Then we have the following:
- a) the map $\varphi: \Gamma \to \Gamma'$ is an isomorphism;
- b) Γ' satisfies the conditions of Lemma 1.1.9;
- c) the quotient $E' \setminus X$ exists and is isomorphic to the $(E' \setminus E, L)$ -scheme corresponding to Γ' .
- *Proof.* a) The composition map $\Gamma \xrightarrow{\phi} \Gamma' \xrightarrow{\operatorname{pr}_{G}} G$ is injective, therefore φ is an isomorphism and $\operatorname{pr}_{G}: \Gamma' \to G$ is injective.
- b) Γ' is clearly cocompact. Let $U \times S \subset G \times (E' \setminus E)$ be an open neighbourhood of the identity with a compact closure. Then $\varphi^{-1}(U \times S)$ is an open neighbourhood of the identity of $G \times E$ with a compact closure. It follows that $\varphi^{-1}(U \times S) \cap \Gamma$ is finite, thus $(U \times S) \cap \Gamma'$ is also finite. Hence Γ' is discrete.
- c) Since E' is compact and normal, we have E' $S = SE' \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ for each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$. Hence $E' \setminus X := \varprojlim_{\overline{S}} X_{E',S}$ is the required quotient. Next we notice that for each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ the subgroup $\overline{S} := S \setminus E'$ S belongs to $\mathscr{F}(E' \setminus E)$ and that each $T \in \mathscr{F}(E' \setminus E)$ is of this form. Since $X_{E',S}^{an} \cong E' S \setminus [X^0 \times E] / \Gamma \cong \overline{S} \setminus [X^0 \times (E' \setminus E)] / \Gamma'$, we are done. \square

1.4. Drinfel'd's covers

1.4.1. Now we need to recall some Drinfel'd's results [Dr2] concerning covers of $\Omega^d_{K_m}$. (A detailed treatment is given in [BC] for d=2 and in [RZ2] for the general case.)

Let K_w be as before and let D_w be a central skew field over K_w with invariant 1/d. Let $\mathcal{O}_{D_w} \subset D_w$ be the ring of integers. Fix a maximal commutative subfield $K_w^{(d)}$ of D_w unramified over K_w . Let $\pi \in K_w$ be a uniformizer and let Fr_w be the Frobenius automorphism of $K_w^{(d)}$ over K_w . Then D_w is generated by K_w and an element Π with the following defining relations: $\Pi^d = \pi$, $\Pi \cdot a = Fr_w(a) \cdot \Pi$ for each $a \in K_w^{(d)}$.

Denote by $\widehat{\mathcal{O}}_w^{\text{nr}}$ the ring of integers of the completion of the maximal unramified extension $\widehat{K}_w^{\text{nr}}$ of K_w . Drinfel'd had constructed a commutative formal group Y over $\widehat{\Omega}_{K_w}^d \, \widehat{\otimes}_{\mathcal{O}_w} \, \widehat{\mathcal{O}}_w^{\text{nr}}$ with an action of \mathcal{O}_{D_w} on it. For a natural number n denote by Γ_n the kernel of the homomorphism $Y \xrightarrow{\pi^n} Y$. Let $\mathscr{X}_n := \Gamma_n \, \widehat{\otimes}_{\mathcal{O}_w} \, K_w$ be the generic fiber of Γ_n and let $\mathscr{X}_{n-1/d} \subset \mathscr{X}_n$ be the kernel of $\Pi^{nd-1}(=\pi^{n-1/d})$.

Put $\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d,\,n}:=\mathscr{X}_n-\mathscr{X}_{n-1/d}$, and set $\mathbf{T}_n:=1+\pi^n\,\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{D}_w}\in\mathscr{F}(\mathbf{D}_w^\times)$. Then $\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d,\,n}$ is an étale Galois covering of $\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d,\,0}:=\Omega_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d\widehat{\otimes}_{\mathbf{K}_w}\widehat{\mathbf{K}}_w^{\mathrm{nr}}$ with Galois group $(\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{D}_w}/\pi^n)^\times\cong\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{D}_w}^\times/\mathbf{T}_n$. We also denote $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{D}_w}^\times$ by \mathbf{T}_0 . The action of π induces étale covering maps $\pi_n:\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d,\,n}\to\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d,\,n-1}$, giving a $\widehat{\mathbf{K}}_w^{\mathrm{nr}}$ -pro-analytic space $\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d:=\{\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d,\,n}\}_n$. The group $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{D}_w}^\times$ acts naturally on $\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d$, and we have $\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d,\,n}\cong\mathbf{T}_n\backslash\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d$ for each $n\in\mathbf{N}\cup\{0\}$. Moreover, Drinfel'd had also constructed an action of the group $\mathrm{GL}_d(\mathbf{K}_w)\times\mathbf{D}_w^\times$ on $\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d$, viewed as a pro-analytic space over \mathbf{K}_w , which extends the action of $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{D}_w}^\times$ and satisfies the following properties (notice that our convention 1.3.1 differ from those of Drinfel'd):

- a) the diagonal subgroup $\{(k, k) \in GL_d(K_w) \times D_w^{\times} \mid k \in K_w^{\times}\}$ acts trivially;
- b) $\operatorname{GL}_d(\mathbb{K}_w)$ (resp. D_w^{\times}) acts on $\Sigma_{\mathbb{K}_w}^{d,0} = \Omega_{\mathbb{K}_w}^d \widehat{\otimes}_{\mathbb{K}_w} \widehat{K}_w^{\operatorname{nr}}$ by the product of the natural action $\operatorname{PGL}_d(\mathbb{K}_w)$ on $\Omega_{\mathbb{K}_w}^d$ (resp. the trivial action on $\Omega_{\mathbb{K}_w}^d$) and the Galois action $g \mapsto \operatorname{Fr}_w^{\operatorname{rat}_w(\operatorname{det}(g))}$ (resp. $g \mapsto \operatorname{Fr}_w^{-\operatorname{val}_w(\operatorname{det}(g))}$) on $\widehat{K}_w^{\operatorname{nr}}$.
- 1.4.2. In the case d=1 Drinfel'd's coverings can be described explicitly. Let L be a *p*-adic field. Then, by property a) above, the action of $L^{\times} \times L^{\times}$ on Σ_L^1 is determined uniquely by its restriction to the second factor. Denote by $\theta_L: L^{\times} \to \operatorname{Gal}(L^{ab}/L)$ the Artin homomorphism (sending the uniformizer to the arithmetic Frobenius automorphism).
- Lemma 1.4.3. One has $\Sigma_L^1 \cong \mathcal{M}(\widehat{L}^{ab})$, and the action of $(1, l) \in \{1\} \times L^{\times}$ on Σ_L^1 is given by the action of $\theta_L(l)^{-1} \in Gal(L^{ab}/L)$ on L^{ab} .
- **Proof.** This follows from the fact that Drinfel'd's construction for d=1 is equivalent to the construction of Lubin-Tate of the maximal abelian extension of L (see, for example, [CF, Ch. VI, § 3]). \Box
- 1.4.4. Let L be an extension of K_w of degree d and of ramification index e. For every embeddings $L \hookrightarrow \operatorname{Mat}_d(K_w)$, $L \hookrightarrow D_w$ (such exist by [CF, Ch. VI, § 1, App.]) and $K_w^{\operatorname{nr}} \hookrightarrow L^{\operatorname{nr}}$ and for every $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}$ there exists a closed L-rational embedding $i_n : \Sigma_L^{1, e_n} \hookrightarrow \Sigma_{K_w}^{d, n}$, which is $(L^\times \times L^\times)$ -equivariant and commutes with the projections π_n . Moreover, $i_0 : \Omega_L^1 \otimes_L \widehat{L}^{\operatorname{nr}} \hookrightarrow \Omega_{K_w}^d \otimes_{K_w} \widehat{K}_w^{\operatorname{nr}}$ is the product of our embedding $\widehat{K}_w^{\operatorname{nr}} \hookrightarrow \widehat{L}^{\operatorname{nr}}$ and a closed embedding $i : \Omega_L^1 \hookrightarrow \Omega_{K_w}^d$, with image $(\Omega_{K_w}^d)^{L^\times}$ (see [Dr2, Prop. 3.1]). Taking an inverse limit we obtain an embedding $i : \Sigma_L^1 \hookrightarrow \Sigma_{K_w}^d$.
- Lemma 1.4.5. Let H be a subgroup of $R_{L/K_w}(\mathbf{G}_m)$ $(K_w) \cong L^{\times}$, Zariski dense in $R_{L/K_w}(\mathbf{G}_m)$. Then Im $\mathbf{i} = \{ x \in \Sigma_{K_w}^d \mid (l, l) \ x = x \text{ for every } l \in H \}$.
- **Proof.** Since for each $l \in H \subset L^{\times}$ the action of (l, l) on Σ_L^1 is trivial, and since \widetilde{i} is $(L^{\times} \times L^{\times})$ -equivariant, Im \widetilde{i} is contained in the set of fixed points of (l, l), $l \in H$.

Conversely, if $x \in \Sigma^d_{\mathbb{K}_w}$ is fixed by all (l, l), $l \in \mathbb{H}$, then its image $\overline{x} \in \Omega^d_{\mathbb{K}_w}$ under the natural projection $\rho: \Sigma^d_{\mathbb{K}_w} \to \Omega^d_{\mathbb{K}_w}$ belongs to $(\Omega^d_{\mathbb{K}_w})^{\mathbb{H}} = (\Omega^d_{\mathbb{K}_w})^{\mathbb{L}^\times} = i(\Omega^1_{\mathbb{L}})$. Since $\rho(\mathbb{Im}\ \widetilde{\imath}) = \mathbb{Im}\ i$, there exists $y \in \mathbb{Im}\ \widetilde{\imath}$ such that $\rho(y) = \overline{x} (= \rho(x))$. Recall that $\Omega^d_{\mathbb{K}_w} = D^\times_w \setminus \Sigma^d_{\mathbb{K}_w}$. Therefore $y = \delta x$ for some $\delta \in D^\times_w$. It follows that $(l, \delta l\ \delta^{-1})\ y = y$

for each $l \in H$, hence also $(1, \delta l \delta^{-1} l^{-1}) y = y$. Since the covering $\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d \to \mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{D}_w}^{\times} \setminus \Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d$ is étale, the group $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{D}_w}^{\times}$ acts freely on $\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d$. Therefore $\delta l \delta^{-1} l^{-1} = 1$ for each $l \in H$. Hence δ belongs to the centralizer of H in \mathbf{D}_w^{\times} , so that to \mathbf{L}^{\times} . It follows that $x = \delta^{-1} y \in \mathbf{L}^{\times} \cdot \operatorname{Im} \widetilde{\imath} = \operatorname{Im} \widetilde{\imath}$. \square

Proposition 1.4.6. — For each $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}$ the group $SD_w^{\times} \cap T_1$ acts trivially on the set π_0 of connected components of $\Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n} \, \widehat{\otimes}_{K_w} \, \mathbf{C}_p$.

Proof. — Recall (see 1.4.4) that each maximal commutative subfield $L \subset D_w$ gives us (after some choices) a closed L-rational L^\times -equivariant embedding $i_n: \Sigma_L^{1, en} \to \Sigma_{K_w}^{d, n}$. Let $\mathscr Y$ be a connected component of $\Sigma_L^{1, en} \widehat{\otimes}_L \mathbf C_p$. Take $\mathscr X \in \pi_0$, which contains $i_n(\mathscr Y)$. Then, by Lemma 1.4.3, $\mathscr X$ is defined over $\widehat{\mathbf L}^{ab}$ and

(1.1)
$$l(\mathcal{X}) = (\theta_{L}(l))^{-1}(\mathcal{X}) \text{ for each } l \in L^{\times}.$$

Fix a $\mathscr{X}_0 \in \pi_0$, and let M be the field of definition of \mathscr{X}_0 . Then $M \supset \widehat{K}_w^{nr}$. Since the quotient $D_w^\times \setminus \Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n} \cong \Omega_{K_w}^d$ is geometrically connected, D_w^\times acts transitively on π_0 . Since the action of D_w^\times on π_0 is K_w -rational, M is the field of definition of every $\mathscr{X} \in \pi_0$. In particular, M is the closure of a Galois extension of K_w , and $M \subset \widehat{L}^{ab}$ for every extension L of K_w of degree d. Taking L be unramified we see that the group $\operatorname{Aut}_{K_w}^{\operatorname{cont}}(M)$ of continuous automorphisms of M over K_w is meta-abelian (= extension of two abelian groups). Set $H := \{\delta \in D_w^\times \mid \text{there exists a } \sigma(\delta) \in \operatorname{Aut}_{K_w}^{\operatorname{cont}}(M) \text{ such that } \delta(\mathscr{X}_0) = \sigma(\delta)^{-1}(\mathscr{X}_0)\}$. Then H is a group and $\sigma: H \to \operatorname{Aut}_{K_w}^{\operatorname{cont}}(M)$ is a well-defined homomorphism.

We claim that $H=D_w^{\times}$. Take a $\delta\in D_w^{\times}$, then $K_w[\delta]$ is a commutative subfield of D_w . Let L be a maximal commutative subfield of D_w containing δ . Then by (1.1), $\delta(\mathscr{X})=(\theta_L(\delta))^{-1}(\mathscr{X})$ for some $\mathscr{X}\in\pi_0$. Take $\delta'\in D_w^{\times}$ such that $\mathscr{X}=\delta'(\mathscr{X}_0)$. Then $(\delta')^{-1}\delta\delta'(\mathscr{X}_0)=(\delta')^{-1}\circ(\theta_L(\delta))^{-1}\circ\delta'(\mathscr{X}_0)=(\theta_L(\delta))^{-1}(\mathscr{X}_0)$, so that $(\delta')^{-1}\delta\delta'\in H$. Thus each element of D_w^{\times} is conjugate to some element of H. In particular, $Z(D_w^{\times})\subset H$. Since T_n acts trivially on $\Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n}$, it is also contained in H. Hence $H\supset T_n\cdot Z(D_w^{\times})$ has a finite index in D_w^{\times} . Therefore our claim follows from the following

Lemma 1.4.7. — Let G be a group and let H be a subgroup of G of finite index. Suppose that $G = \bigcup_{g \in G/H} gHg^{-1}$. Then G = H.

Proof. — Set $K := \bigcap_{g \in G/H} gHg^{-1}$. Then K is a normal subgroup of G of finite index, and $G/K = \bigcup_{g \in G/H} g(H/K) g^{-1} = \bigcup_{g \in G/H} (g(H/K) g^{-1} - \{1\}) \cup \{1\}$. Hence $|G/K| \le |G/H| (|H/K| - 1) + 1 = |G/K| - |G/H| + 1$, therefore G = H. □

Now the proposition follows from the fact that SD_w^{\times} is the derived group of D_w^{\times} (see [PR, 1.4.3]) and that $T_1 \cap SD_w^{\times}$ is the derived group of SD_w^{\times} (see [PR, 1.4.4, Thm. 1.9]). \square

1.5. Second construction

Construction 1.5.1. — Suppose that a subgroup $\Gamma \subset GL_d(K_w) \times E$ satisfies the following conditions:

- a) $Z(\Gamma) = Z(GL_d(K_w) \times E) \cap \Gamma$;
- b) the subgroup $\overline{Z(\Gamma)} \subset Z(GL_d(K_w) \times E)$ is cocompact;
- c) $P\Gamma \subset PGL_d(K_w) \times PE$ satisfies the assumptions of Lemma 1.1.9 (this imply, in particular, that the closure of Γ is cocompact in $GL_d(K_w) \times E$);
- d) the intersection of $Z(\Gamma)$ with $Z(GL_d(K_n)) \times \{1\}$ is trivial.

We are going to associate to Γ a certain $(D_n^{\times} \times E, K_n)$ -scheme.

Consider the quotient $\widetilde{X} := (\Sigma_{K_w}^d \times E)/\Gamma$. The group $D_w^{\times} \times E$ acts on \widetilde{X} by the product of the natural action of D_w^{\times} on $\Sigma_{K_w}^d$ and the left multiplication by E.

Proposition 1.5.2. — For each $S \in \mathcal{F}(D_w^{\times} \times E)$ the quotient $S \setminus \widetilde{X} = S \setminus (\Sigma_{K_w}^d \times E) / \Gamma$ has a natural structure of a K_w -analytic space, which has a unique structure X_S of a projective scheme over K_w .

Proof. — First take $S = T_n \times S'$ for some $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}$ and some sufficiently small $S' \in \mathscr{F}(F)$ (to be specified later). Then $S \setminus \widetilde{X} = S' \setminus (\Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n} \times E)/\Gamma$ is a disjoint union of $|S \setminus E/\Gamma_E| < \infty$ (as in Lemma 1.1.9) quotients of the form $\Gamma_{aS'a^{-1}} \setminus \Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n}$ with $a \in E$. Thus it remains to prove the statement for quotients $\Gamma_{aS'a^{-1}} \setminus \Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n}$. For simplicity of notation we assume that a = 1. Set

$$\Gamma_{\mathtt{S}',\,\mathtt{0}} := \Gamma_{\mathtt{S}'} \cap \mathrm{pr}_{\mathtt{G}}(Z(\Gamma)) = \mathrm{pr}_{\mathtt{G}}(\Gamma \cap (Z(\mathrm{GL}_{\mathsf{d}}(K_{\mathsf{w}})) \times (Z(E) \cap S'))).$$

First we construct the quotient $\Gamma_{\mathbf{S}',0} \backslash \Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d,n}$. Assumptions a) and b) of 1.5.1 imply that the closure of $\Gamma_{\mathbf{S}',0}$ is cocompact in $Z(\mathrm{GL}_d(\mathbf{K}_w)) \cong \mathbf{K}_w^{\times}$, hence $\mathrm{val}_w(\det(\Gamma_{\mathbf{S}',0})) = dk \mathbf{Z}$ for some $k \in \mathbf{N}$. Let $\mathbf{K}_w^{(dk)}$ be the unique unramified extension of \mathbf{K}_w of degree dk; then $\Gamma_{\mathbf{S}',0} \backslash \Omega_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d \widehat{\otimes}_{\mathbf{K}_w} \hat{\mathbf{K}}_w^{\mathrm{nr}} \cong \Omega_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d \otimes_{\mathbf{K}_w} \mathbf{K}_w^{(dk)}$.

Consider the natural étale projection $\pi_n: \Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d,n} \to \Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d,0} \to \Omega_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d$. Let $\{\mathcal{M}(\mathbf{A}_i)\}_{i \in \mathbf{I}}$ be an affinoid covering of $\Omega_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d$. Since the projection $\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d,n} \to \Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d,0}$ is finite, each $\pi_n^{-1}(\mathcal{M}(\mathbf{A}_i)) \subset \Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d,n}$ is finite over the affinoid space $\mathcal{M}(\mathbf{A}_i \otimes_{\mathbf{K}_w} \hat{\mathbf{K}}_w^{\mathrm{nr}})$. Hence it is isomorphic to an affinoid space $\mathcal{M}(\mathbf{B}_i)$ for a certain $\hat{\mathbf{K}}_w^{\mathrm{nr}}$ -affinoid algebra \mathbf{B}_i , finite over $\mathbf{A}_i \otimes_{\mathbf{K}_w} \hat{\mathbf{K}}_w^{\mathrm{nr}}$. Since π_n is \mathbf{D}_w^{\times} -invariant, we have a natural action of $\Gamma_{\mathbf{S}',0}$ on \mathbf{B}_i . Set $\mathbf{C}_i := \mathbf{B}_i^{\Gamma_{\mathbf{S}',0}}$. Since an affinoid algebra is noetherian, we see that \mathbf{C}_i is finite over the \mathbf{K}_w -affinoid algebra \mathbf{A}_i . Hence \mathbf{C}_i has a canonical structure of a \mathbf{K}_w -affinoid algebra (see [Be1, Prop. 2.1.12]). Gluing together the $\mathcal{M}(\mathbf{C}_i)$'s, we obtain a \mathbf{K}_w -analytic space $\Gamma_{\mathbf{S}',0} \setminus \Sigma_{\mathbf{K}''}^{d,n}$, finite and étale over $\Omega_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d$.

Put $\overline{S} := S \cdot Z(E)/Z(E) \subset PE$. Then $\overline{S} \in \mathscr{F}(PE)$. To construct $\Gamma_{S'} \setminus \Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n}$ we observe that the action of $P\Gamma_{\overline{S}} = \Gamma_{S',0} \setminus \Gamma_{S'}$ on $\Gamma_{S',0} \setminus \Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n}$ covers its action on $\Omega_{K_w}^d$. Suppose that S' is so small that \overline{S} satisfies part d) of Proposition 1.1.10. Recall that

by Lemma 1.3.9 each $x \in \Omega^d_{K_w}$ has an open analytic neighbourhood U_x such that $\gamma(U_x) \cap U_x \neq \emptyset$ for all $\gamma \in P\Gamma_{\overline{\mathbb{S}}} - \{1\}$ and, as a consequence, $P\Gamma_{\overline{\mathbb{S}}} \setminus \Omega^d_{K_w}$ is obtained by gluing the U_x 's. Let $\overline{\pi}_n$ be the natural projection from $\Gamma_{\mathbf{S}',0} \setminus \Sigma^{d,n}_{K_w}$ to $\Omega^d_{K_w}$. For each $y \in \Gamma_{\mathbf{S}',0} \setminus \Sigma^{d,n}_{K_w}$ set $V_y := \overline{\pi}_n^{-1}(U_{\overline{\pi}_n(x)})$. Then the quotient K_w -analytic space $P\Gamma_{\overline{\mathbb{S}}} \setminus (\Gamma_{\mathbf{S}',0} \setminus \Sigma^{d,n}_{K_w}) = \Gamma_{\mathbf{S}'} \setminus \Sigma^{d,n}_{K_w}$ is obtained by gluing the V_y 's.

Since $\Gamma_{\mathbf{S}'} \setminus \Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d,n}$ is a finite (and étale) covering of $\mathbf{P}\Gamma_{\overline{\mathbf{S}}} \setminus \Omega_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d$, which has a structure of a projective scheme over \mathbf{K}_w by [Mus, Ku], $\Gamma_{\mathbf{S}'} \setminus \Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d,n}$ also has such a structure by Corollary 1.2.3 and the remark following it.

Finally consider an arbitrary $S \in \mathscr{F}(D_w^\times \times E)$. It has a normal subgroup \widetilde{S} of the form $\widetilde{S} = T_n \times S'$ with sufficiently small $S' \in \mathscr{F}(E)$, therefore to complete the proof we can use the same considerations as in the end of the proof of Proposition 1.3.7. \square

The same argument as in Construction 1.3.6 gives us a $(D_w^{\times} \times E, K_w)$ -scheme $X = \varprojlim_{S} X_S$.

Proposition 1.5.3. — a) The kernel E_0 of the action of $D_w^\times \times E$ on X is the closure of the subgroup $Z(\Gamma) \subset Z(GL_d(K_w) \times E) = Z(D_w^\times \times E)$ after the natural identification $Z(GL_d(K_w)) = K_w^\times = Z(D_w^\times)$.

- b) Let \widetilde{E}_0 be the closure of $Z(\Gamma)$ in E, and let $\Gamma' \subset PGL_d(K_w) \times (\widetilde{E}_0 \backslash E)$ be the image of Γ under the natural projection. Then Γ' satisfies the assumptions of Lemma 1.1.9.
- c) The quotient $D_w^{\times} \setminus X$ exists and is isomorphic to the $\widetilde{E}_0 \setminus E$ -scheme corresponding to Γ' by Construction 1.3.6.
- d) The quotient $(D_w^{\times} \times Z(E)) \setminus X$ exists and is isomorphic to the (PE, K_w) -scheme X' corresponding to $P\Gamma$ by Construction 1.3.6.
 - e) For each $x \in X$ the orbit $(D_n^{\times} \times E) x$ is Zariski dense in X.
- f) For each sufficiently small $S \in \mathcal{F}(E)$ and each $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}$ the map $X \to X_{T_n \times S}$ is étale, and B^{d-1} is the universal covering of each connected component of $(X_{T_n \times S, c})^{an}$ for each embedding $K_w \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}$. In particular, the projective system $X^{an} := \{X_T^{an}\}_{T \in \mathcal{F}(D_w^x \times E)}$, associated to X, is a K_w -pro-analytic space.

Proof. — a) Notice that $g \in E_0$ if and only if g acts trivially on X_g (or, equivalently, on $X_g^{an} = S \setminus (\Sigma_{K_w}^d \times E) / \Gamma$) and normalizes S for each $S \in \mathscr{F}(D_w^\times \times E)$. For each $\gamma \in Z(\Gamma) \subset Z(D_w^\times \times E)$ let γ_w be the projection of γ to the first factor. Since $(\gamma_G \times \gamma_w)$ acts trivially on $\Sigma_{K_w}^d$, we have $\gamma([x,e]) = [\gamma_w(x), \gamma_E e] \sim [(\gamma_G \times \gamma_w)(x), e] = [x,e]$ for each $x \in \Sigma_{K_w}^d$ and $e \in E$, that is γ acts trivially on each X_g^{an} . Since γ is central, it certainly normalizes S. This shows that the closure of $Z(\Gamma)$ is contained in E_0 .

Conversely, suppose that some $(g_1, g_2) \in D_w^{\times} \times E$ with $g_1 \in D_w^{\times}$ and $g_2 \in E$ belongs to E_0 . Choose $S' \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ and $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}$. It suffice to show that $(g_1, g_2) \in (T_n \times S') \ Z(\Gamma)$. Since (g_1, g_2) acts trivially on $S' \setminus (\Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n} \times E) / \Gamma$, we have $[g_1(x), g_2] \sim [x, 1]$ for each $x \in \Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n}$. This means that there exists an element $\gamma = \gamma_x \in \Gamma$ such that $g_1(x) = \gamma_G^{-1}(x)$ and $g_2 \in S' \gamma_E$. Let x' be the projection of x to $\Sigma_{K_w}^{d,0}$, and let x''

be its projection to $\Omega^d_{K_w}$. The group D^\times_w acts trivially on $\Omega^d_{K_w}$, therefore $\gamma_G^{-1}(x'') = x''$. Choose x so that no non-trivial element of $\operatorname{PGL}_d(K_w)$ fixes x'', then γ_G belongs to $\operatorname{Z}(\operatorname{GL}_d(K_w)) \cong K_w^\times$. Assumption c) of 1.5.1 implies that $\gamma \in \operatorname{Z}(\Gamma)$. Since

$$g_1(x) = \gamma_G^{-1}(x) = \gamma_w(x),$$

we conclude that $g_1^{-1} \gamma_w(x) = x$. Hence $x' = (g_1^{-1} \gamma_w)(x') = \operatorname{Fr}_w^{-\operatorname{val}(\det(g_1^{-1} \gamma_w))}(x')$, so that $g_1^{-1} \gamma_w \in \mathcal{O}_{D_w}^{\times}$. Since $\Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n}$ is an étale Galois covering of $\Sigma_{K_w}^{d,0}$ with Galois group $\mathcal{O}_{D_w}^{\times}/T_n$, the equality $(g_1^{-1} \gamma_w)(x) = x$ implies that $g_1^{-1} \gamma_w \in T_n$. It follows that $(g_1, g_2) \in (T_n \times S')(\gamma_w, \gamma_E) \subset (T_n \times S') Z(\Gamma)$, as claimed.

- b) The natural projection $\operatorname{PGL}_d(K_w) \times (\widetilde{\operatorname{E}}_0 \backslash \operatorname{E}) \to \operatorname{PGL}_d(K_w) \times \operatorname{PE}$ induces an isomorphism $\Gamma' \overset{\sim}{\to} \operatorname{P}\Gamma$. Hence Γ' is discrete and has injective projection to $\operatorname{PGL}_d(K_w)$. It is cocompact, because so is $\Gamma \subset \operatorname{PGL}_d(K_w) \times \operatorname{E}$.
- c) Notice first that for each open subgroup $E_0 \subset S \subset D_w^\times \times E$, compact modulo E_0 , the quotient $S \setminus X$ exists and is projective. Assumption b) of 1.5.1 implies that E_0 is cocompact in $D_w^\times \times Z(E)$. Therefore for each $S \in \mathscr{F}(D_w^\times \times E)$ the quotient $D_w^\times S \setminus X = (D_w^\times E_0 S) \setminus X = (D_w^\times \times \widetilde{E}_0) S \setminus X$ exists. Set

$$\overline{S}:=(D_{w}^{\times}\times\widetilde{E}_{\mathbf{0}})\backslash(D_{w}^{\times}\times\widetilde{E}_{\mathbf{0}})\;S\in\mathscr{F}(\widetilde{E}_{\mathbf{0}}\backslash E).$$

Then $(D_w^{\times} S \setminus X)^{an} \cong (D_w^{\times} \times \widetilde{E}_0) S \setminus [\Sigma_{K_w}^d \times E] / \Gamma \cong \overline{S} \setminus [\Omega_{K_w}^d \times (\widetilde{E}_0 \setminus E)] / \Gamma'$, and the statement follows as in the proof of Lemma 1.3.11 c).

- d) follows from c) and Lemma 1.3.11 c).
- e) follows from c) and Proposition 1.3.8 e).
- f) Take $T \in \mathcal{F}(PE)$ satisfying part d) of Proposition 1.1.10. Then there exists $S \in \mathcal{F}(E)$ such that $Z(E) \setminus S \cdot Z(E) = T$. Since we have shown in the proof of Proposition 1.5.2 that $X_{T_n \times S}$ is étale over $T \setminus X'$ for each $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}$, the statement follows immediately from Proposition 1.3.8 f), g). \square

Corollary 1.5.4. — For each $a \in E$ the composition map

$$\rho_a: \Sigma^d_{K_m} \overset{\sim}{\to} \Sigma^d_{K_m} \times \{\ a\ \} \hookrightarrow (\Sigma^d_{K_m} \times \ E^{\mathrm{disc}})/\Gamma \to X^{\mathrm{an}}$$

of pro-analytic spaces over K, is étale and one-to-one.

Proof. — The étaleness is clear. Let x_1 and x_2 be points of $\Sigma^d_{K_w}$ such that $\rho_a(x_1) = \rho_a(x_2)$. Let $\bar{a} \in PE'$ be projection of a, and let $\rho_{\bar{a}}$ be the injection

$$\Omega^d_{\mathbf{K}_w} \overset{\sim}{\to} \Omega^d_{\mathbf{K}_w} \times \{\, \overline{a} \,\} \hookrightarrow (\Omega^d_{\mathbf{K}_w} \times \, (\mathbf{PE}')^{\mathrm{disc}})/\mathbf{P}\Gamma \overset{\sim}{\to} (\mathbf{X}')^{\mathrm{an}}.$$

Then we conclude from the commutative diagram

$$\Sigma^{d, n}_{K_w} \xrightarrow{\rho_d} X^{\mathrm{an}}$$
 $\downarrow^{\mathrm{proj}}$
 $\Omega^d_{K_w} \xrightarrow{\rho_{\overline{a}}} (X')^{\mathrm{an}}$

that x_1 and x_2 have the same projection $y \in \Omega^d_{K_m}$.

Choose $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ so small that the group $P\Gamma_{aSa^{-1}}$ is torsion-free (use Proposition 1.1.10 d)). Then no non-central element of $\Gamma_{aSa^{-1}}$ fixes y. For each $n \in \mathbb{N}$ let $\pi_{n,S}$ be the projection $X^{an} \to (X_{T_n \times S})^{an}$. Then the image of $\pi_{n,S} \circ \rho_a$ is isomorphic to $\Gamma_{aSa^{-1}} \setminus \Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n}$. Hence there exists $\gamma_n \in \Gamma_{aSa^{-1}}$ such that the projections of $\gamma_n(x_1)$ and x_2 to $\Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n}$ coincide. Therefore $\gamma_n(y) = y$, so that $\gamma_n \in Z(GL_d(K_w)) = K_w^{\times}$. It follows that the sequence $\{\gamma_n\}_n$ converges to some $\gamma \in K_w^{\times}$, which satisfies $\gamma(x_1) = x_2$. Then $(\gamma, 1) \in Z(D_w^{\times} \times E)$ fixes $z := \rho_a(x_1) = \rho_a(x_2)$. Since $(\gamma, 1)$ is central, it then fixes the whole $(D_w^{\times} \times E)$ -orbit of z. Hence, by Proposition 1.5.3 c, it acts trivially on X. Therefore by Proposition 1.5.3 a, the element $(\gamma, 1)$ belongs to $\overline{Z(\Gamma)} \subset Z(GL_d(K_w) \times E)$. Assumption d) of 1.5.1 implies that $\gamma = 1$, hence $x_1 = x_2$. \square

1.6. Relation between the p-adic and the real constructions

The following proposition (and its proof) is a modification of Ihara's theorem (see [Ch2, Prop. 1.3]). It will allow us to establish the connection between the p-adic (1.3.6, 1.5.1) and the real (or complex) (1.3.6) constructions.

Proposition 1.6.1. — Let X be an (E, C)-scheme. Suppose that

- a) E acts faithfully on X;
- b) E acts transitively on the set of connected components of X;
- c) there exists $S \in \mathcal{F}(E)$ such that the projection $X \to X_S$ is étale, and B^{d-1} is the universal covering of each connected component of X_S^{an} .

Then X can be obtained from the real case of Construction 1.3.6.

- Remark 1.6.2.—a) It follows from Proposition 1.3.8 that all the above conditions are necessary.
- b) Let X be an (E, \mathbf{C}) -scheme and let E_0 be the kernel of the action of E on X. Then X is an $(E_0 \setminus E, \mathbf{C})$ -scheme with a faithful action of $E_0 \setminus E$. Conversely, any $(E_0 \setminus E, \mathbf{C})$ -scheme can be viewed as an (E, \mathbf{C}) -scheme with a trivial action of E_0 .
- c) Let X be an (E, C)-scheme and let X_0 be a connected component of X. Put $X' := \bigcup_{g \in E} g(X_0)$. Then X' is an (E, C)-scheme with a transitive action of E on the set of its connected components, and X is a disjoint union of such (E, C)-schemes.

Remarks b) and c) show that assumptions a) and b) of the proposition are not so restrictive.

Proof. — We start the proof with the following

Lemma 1.6.3. — Suppose that $\{X_{\alpha}\}_{{\alpha}\in I}$ is a projective system of complex manifolds such that the transition maps $X_{\beta}\to X_{\alpha}$, where $\alpha,\beta\in I$ with $\beta\geqslant \alpha$, are analytic coverings. Then there exists a projective limit X of the X_{α} 's in the category of complex manifolds.

Proof. — Choose an $\alpha \in I$. Cover X_{α} by open balls $\{U_{\alpha\beta}\}_{\beta \in J}$, and let $\pi : X' \to X_{\alpha}$ be an analytic covering. Then the inverse image $\pi^{-1}(U_{\alpha\beta})$ of each $U_{\alpha\beta}$ is a disjoint union of analytic spaces, each of them isomorphic to $U_{\alpha\beta}$ under π . Hence the construction of the projective limit from the proof of Proposition 1.3.8, a can be applied. \square

Now we return to the proof of the proposition. By assumption c), X_S^{an} is a complex manifold for each sufficiently small $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$, and the natural covering $X_S^{an} \to X_T^{an}$ is étale (analytic) for each $T \in S$ in $\mathscr{F}(E)$. Therefore by the lemma there exists an analytic space $X_S^{an} := \varprojlim_S X_S^{an}$.

Since X_s is a complex projective scheme for each $S \in \mathcal{F}(E)$, the set of its connected components coincides with the set of connected components of X_s^{an} . Hence assumption b implies that the group E acts transitively on the set of connected components of X_s^{an} .

Let M be a connected component of X^{an} . Denote by Γ_E the stabilizer of M in E. Then Γ_E acts naturally on M, and the transitivity statement above implies that $X^{an} \cong (M \times E^{disc})/\Gamma_E$.

For each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ the analytic space $X_s^{an} \cong S \setminus (M \times E) / \Gamma_E$ is compact. Therefore, as in the proof of Lemma 1.1.9, $|S \setminus E / \Gamma_E| < \infty$ and $[\Gamma_E : \Gamma_E \cap S] = \infty$. Note that $M_s := (\Gamma_E \cap S) \setminus M$ is a connected component of X_s^{an} . Suppose that S satisfies condition c); then the map $M \to M_s$ is étale and B^{d-1} is the universal covering of M_s . Hence it is also the universal covering of M. It follows that $\Gamma_E \subset \operatorname{Aut}(M)$ can be lifted to $\Gamma_R \subset \operatorname{Aut}(B^{d-1}) = \operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$.

The kernel Δ of the natural homomorphism $\pi: \Gamma_{\mathbf{R}} \to \Gamma_{\mathbf{E}}$ is the fundamental group of M. Let $\Gamma_{\mathbf{S}} \subset \mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ be the fundamental group of the compact analytic space $M_{\mathbf{S}}$, then $\Gamma_{\mathbf{S}}$ is a cocompact lattice in $\mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$, satisfying $\Gamma_{\mathbf{S}} = \pi^{-1}(\Gamma_{\mathbf{E}} \cap \mathbf{S})$. It follows that $[\Gamma_{\mathbf{R}}:\Gamma_{\mathbf{S}}] = [\Gamma_{\mathbf{E}}:\Gamma_{\mathbf{E}} \cap \mathbf{S}] = \infty$. Therefore, as in the proof of Proposition 1.1.10 a), we see that $\Gamma_{\mathbf{R}}$ is dense in $\mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$. The group Δ is discrete in $\mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ and normal in $\Gamma_{\mathbf{R}}$, thus it is trivial (compare the proof of Proposition 1.1.10 b)). In particular, $\mathbf{M} \cong \mathbf{B}^{d-1}$ and π is an isomorphism.

Put $\Gamma:=\{\ (\gamma,\pi(\gamma))\ |\ \gamma\in\Gamma_{\mathbf{R}}\}\subset PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0\times E.$ Since Γ_8 is discrete in $PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$, so is Γ in $PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0\times E.$ Let $K\subset PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ be the stabilizer of $0\in B^{d-1}$. Then $X_S^{an}\cong S\setminus (B^{d-1}\times E)/\Gamma=(K\times S)\setminus (PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0\times E)/\Gamma$. Since K, S and X_S^{an} are compact, Γ is cocompact in $PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0\times E.$ Since $Ker(pr_G)$ equals the kernel of the action of E on K, the projection F is injective. This shows that Γ satisfies all the assumptions of Construction 1.3.6. \square

Corollary 1.6.4. — Choose an embedding $K_w \hookrightarrow \mathbf{C}$. Let X be an (E, K_w) -scheme obtained by the p-adic case of Construction 1.3.6 or an (\widetilde{E}, K_w) -scheme obtained by Construction 1.5.1. Then $X_{\mathbf{C}}$ can be constructed by the real case of Construction 1.3.6.

Proof. — This is an immediate consequence of Propositions 1.6.1, 1.3.8 and 1.5.3.

1.7. Elliptic elements

Definition 1.7.1. — Suppose that a group G acts on a (pro-)analytic space (or a scheme) X. An element $g \in G$ is called *elliptic* if it has a fixed point x such that the linear transformation of the tangent space of x, induced by g, has no non-zero fixed vectors. In such a situation we call x an *elliptic point* of g.

Lemma 1.7.2. — Let $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \ldots, \lambda_d$ be the eigenvalues of some element $g \in GL_d(L)$ (with multiplicities). Let $v \in \mathbf{P}^{d-1}(\bar{L})$ be one of the fixed points of g corresponding to λ_1 . Then $\frac{\lambda_2}{\lambda_1}, \frac{\lambda_3}{\lambda_1}, \ldots, \frac{\lambda_d}{\lambda_1}$ are the eigenvalues of the linear transformation of the tangent space of v, induced by g.

Proof. — Simple verification. □

Proposition 1.7.3. — The set of elliptic elements of $PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ with respect to its action on B^{d-1} and of $PSL_d(K_w)$ with respect to its action on $\Omega^d_{K_w}$ is open and non-empty.

Proof. — In the real case we observe that an element

$$g := \operatorname{diag}(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \ldots, \lambda_d) \in \operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$$

fixes $(0, 0, ..., 0) \in \mathbb{B}^{d-1}$. Therefore by Lemma 1.7.2, g is elliptic if $\lambda_i \neq \lambda_d$ for all $i \neq d$. It follows that the set of elliptic elements is non-empty. It is open, because if g has a fixed point in \mathbb{B}^{d-1} corresponding to an eigenvalue of g appearing with multiplicity 1, then the same is true in some open neighbourhood of g.

In the p-adic case we start with the following

Lemma 1.7.4. — An element $g \in GL_d(K_w)$ is elliptic (acting on $\Omega^a_{K_w}$) if and only if its characteristic polynomial is irreducible over K_w .

Proof. — Suppose that the characteristic polynomial χ_g of g is irreducible over K_w . Then g has d distinct eigenvalues. Let λ be some eigenvalue of g, let $v \neq 0$ be the eigenvector of g corresponding to λ , and let $\bar{v} \in \mathbf{P}^{d-1}(\overline{K}_w)$ be the fixed point of g corresponding to v. By Lemma 1.7.2, the linear transformation of the tangent space of \bar{v} , induced by g, has no fixed non-zero vector. So it remains to be shown that $\bar{v} \in \Omega^d_{K_w}$. If $\bar{v} \notin \Omega^d_{K_w}$, then it lies in a K_w -rational hyperplane. Therefore there exist elements $a_1, \ldots, a_d \in K_w$, not all 0 (say $a_d \neq 0$) such that $(a_1, \ldots, a_d) \cdot v = 0$. We also know that $(g - \lambda I) \ v = 0$. Let A be the matrix obtained from $g - \lambda I$ by replacing the last row by (a_1, \ldots, a_d) . Then Av = 0, so that det A = 0. The determinant of A is a polynomial in A of degree (d-1) with coefficients in K_w with leading coefficient $(-1)^{(d-1)} a_d \neq 0$. This contradicts the fact that the minimal polynomial of A over K_w has degree d.

Suppose now that the characteristic polynomial χ_g of g equals the product $f_1 \cdot \ldots \cdot f_k$

of polynomials irreducible over K_w (k>1). Consider the matrix $f_1(g)$. If $f_1(g)=0$, then the minimal polynomial m_g of g divides f_1 . Hence each root of χ_g , being a root of m_g , is a root of f_1 . Each f_i has only simple roots, therefore $f_i \mid f_1$ for each i. Since f_1 is irreducible, all the f_i 's are equal up to a constant. Hence $\chi_g = cf_1^k$ for some $c \in K_w^{\times}$. In particular, each root of χ_g is at least double. Lemma 1.7.2 then implies that g is not elliptic.

Hence we can suppose that $f_i(g) \neq 0$ for all i = 1, 2, ..., k. Let λ be an eigenvalue of g, let v be the eigenvector corresponding to λ , and let $\bar{v} \in \mathbf{P}^{d-1}(\overline{K}_w)$ be the fixed point of g corresponding to v. Choose $i \in \{1, ..., k\}$ such that λ is a root of f_i . Then $f_i(g) v = f_i(\lambda) v = 0$. The matrix $f_i(g) \neq 0$ has all its entries in K_w , hence \bar{v} lies in a K_w -rational hyperplane. Therefore g is not elliptic. \square

Now we return to the proof of the proposition. Embed an extension $\mathbf{L} = \mathbf{K}_w(\lambda)$ of \mathbf{K}_w of degree d in $\mathrm{Mat}_d(\mathbf{K}_w)$. Then $\lambda \in \mathbf{L}^\times \subset \mathrm{GL}_d(\mathbf{K}_w)$ has an irreducible characteristic polynomial over \mathbf{K}_w . Therefore the set of elliptic elements of $\mathrm{PGL}_d(\mathbf{K}_w)$ is non-empty. It is open because by Krasner's lemma if $g \in \mathrm{GL}_d(\mathbf{K}_w)$ has a characteristic polynomial irreducible over \mathbf{K}_w , then any $g' \in \mathrm{GL}_d(\mathbf{K}_w)$, close enough to g, has the same property (see [La, Ch. II, § 3, Prop. 4]). It follows that the set of elliptic elements of $\mathrm{PSL}_d(\mathbf{K}_w)$ is also open. For showing that it is non-empty observe that if an element $g \in \mathrm{PGL}_d(\mathbf{K}_w)$ is elliptic but g^d is not elliptic, then by Lemma 1.7.2 the characteristic polynomial of any representative of g^d in $\mathrm{GL}_d(\mathbf{K}_w)$ has at least two equal roots. Hence such a g belongs to some proper Zariski closed subset of PGL_d . It follows that there exists an elliptic element $g \in \mathrm{PGL}_d(\mathbf{K}_w)$ such that g^d is elliptic as well. Since g^d always belongs to $\mathrm{PSL}_d(\mathbf{K}_w)$, we are done. \square

Proposition 1.7.5. — a) An element $(g, \delta) \in GL_d(K_w) \times D_w^{\times}$ is elliptic with respect to its action on $\Sigma_{K_w}^d$ (viewed as a pro-analytic space over K_w) if and only if the characteristic polynomials of g and δ are K_w -irreducible and coincide.

b) For every element $g \in \mathrm{GL}_d(\mathbb{K}_w)$ elliptic with respect to its action on $\Omega^d_{\mathbb{K}_w}$, there exists $a \delta \in \mathrm{D}_w^\times$ such that (g, δ) is elliptic with respect to its action on $\Sigma^d_{\mathbb{K}_w}$.

Proof. — a) Let $x \in \Sigma^d_{K_w}$ be an elliptic point of (g, δ) , and let $\overline{x} \in \Omega^d_{K_w}$ be its image under the natural projection $\rho: \Sigma^d_{K_w} \to \Omega^d_{K_w}$. Since ρ is étale, it induces an isomorphism of tangent spaces (up to an extension of scalars). Hence g is elliptic with respect to its action on $\Omega^d_{K_w}$. By Lemma 1.7.4, g generates a maximal commutative subfield $L := K_w(g)$ of $\operatorname{Mat}_d(K_w)$.

Choose an embedding $j: K_w(g) \hookrightarrow D_w$ (such exists by [CF, Ch. VI, § 1, App.]). It defines an L×-equivariant embedding $\widetilde{\imath}: \Sigma^1_L \hookrightarrow \Sigma^d_{K_w}$ (see 1.4.1). We know that $\overline{\imath} \in (\Omega^d_{K_w})^{L^\times} = \rho \circ \widetilde{\imath}(\Sigma^1_L)$. In particular, there exists $y \in \widetilde{\imath}(\Sigma^1_L)$ such that $\rho(y) = \overline{x}$. Since $\widetilde{\imath}$ is L×-equivariant, the element $(g,j(g)) \in GL_d(K_w) \times D_w^\times$ fixes y. Using the fact that $x \in \rho^{-1}(\overline{x})$ and that $D_w^\times \setminus \Sigma^d_{K_w} = \Omega^d_{K_w}$, we have $y = d_0 x$ for some $d_0 \in D_w^\times$. Hence, the elements $(g,d_0^{-1}j(g)d_0) \in GL_d(K_w) \times D_w^\times$ and $\widetilde{d}:= d_0^{-1}j(g)d_0\delta^{-1} \in D_w^\times$ fix x.

In particular, $\widetilde{d} \in \mathcal{D}_w^{\times}$ fixes some point (the projection of x) on $\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d,0} \widehat{\otimes}_{\mathbf{K}_w} \mathbf{C}_p$, therefore $\widetilde{d} \in \mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{D}_w}^{\times}$. Since the Galois covering $\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d \to \mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{D}_w}^{\times} \setminus \Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d$ is étale, $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{D}_w}^{\times}$ acts freely on $\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d$. It follows that $\widetilde{d} = 1$, hence $\delta = d_0^{-1}j(g)\ d_0$. This completes the proof of the implication "only if", because $g \in \mathrm{Mat}_d(\mathbf{K}_w)$ and $j(g) \in \mathbf{D}_w$ have the same characteristic polynomials.

Conversely, suppose that the characteristic polynomials of g and δ are K_w -irreducible and coincide. Then the subfields $K_w(g) \subset \operatorname{Mat}_d(K_w)$ and $K_w(\delta) \subset D_w$ have degree d over K_w and are isomorphic under the K_w -isomorphism sending g to δ . Using this isomorphism we obtain embeddings of the field $L := K_w(g)$ into $\operatorname{Mat}_d(K_w)$ and into D_w . These embeddings define (by 1.4.4) an $(L^\times \times L^\times)$ -equivariant embedding $\widetilde{\imath}: \Sigma^d_L \hookrightarrow \Sigma^d_{K_w}$ such that every point $x \in \widetilde{\imath}(\Sigma^1_L)$ is fixed by all elements of the form $(l, l) \in L^\times \times L^\times \subset \operatorname{GL}_d(K_w) \times D_w^\times$. In particular, x is a fixed point of (g, δ) . As before, the action of (g, δ) on the tangent space of x coincides with the action of x on the tangent space of x. Since x is an elliptic point of x (by Lemma 1.7.4), x is an elliptic point of (g, δ) .

b) If an element $g \in \operatorname{GL}_d(\mathrm{K}_w)$ is elliptic, then by Lemma 1.7.4 it has an irreducible characteristic polynomial over K_w . Therefore $\mathrm{K}_w(g) \subset \operatorname{Mat}_d(\mathrm{K}_w)$ is a field extension of K_w of degree d. Then for every embedding j of $\mathrm{K}_w(g)$ into D_w the element (g,j(g)) is elliptic by a). \square

1.8. Euler-Poincaré measures and inner twists

Here we give a brief exposition of Kottwitz' result [Ko, § 1].

- 1.8.1. Let L be a local field of characteristic 0, and let H be a connected reductive group over L. Serre [Se2] proved that there exists a unique invariant measure (called the Euler-Poincaré measure) $\mu_{\mathbf{H}}$ on $\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{L})$ such that $\mu_{\mathbf{H}}(\Gamma \backslash \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{L}))$ is equal to the Euler-Poincaré characteristic $\chi_{\mathbf{E}}(\Gamma)$ of $\mathbf{H}^*(\Gamma, \mathbf{Q})$ for every torsion-free cocompact lattice Γ in $\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{L})$. In particular, $\mu_{\mathbf{H}}(\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{L})) = 1$ if the group $\mathbf{H}(\mathbf{L})$ is compact. The Euler-Poincaré measure is either always negative, always positive or identically zero. It is non-zero if and only if H has an anisotropic maximal L-torus. (A result of Kneser shows that in the p-adic case this happens if and only if the connected center of H is anisotropic.)
- 1.8.2. Let G be an inner form of H. Choose an inner twisting $\rho: H \to G$ over \overline{L} . Choose a non-zero invariant differential form ω_G of top degree on G. Set $\omega_H := \rho^*(\omega_G)$. Using the fact that H is reductive, that the twisting is inner and that ω_G is invariant, we see that ω_H is invariant, defined over L, and does not depend on ρ . Hence ω_G and ω_H define invariant measures $|\omega_G|$ and $|\omega_H|$ on G(L) and H(L) respectively (see [We2, 2.2]).
- Definition 1.8.3. The invariant measures μ on H(L) and μ' on G(L) are called compatible if there exists some $c \in \mathbf{R}$ such that $\mu = c \mid \omega_H \mid$ and $\mu' = c \mid \omega_G \mid$.
- 1.8.4. Now suppose that H has an anisotropic maximal L-torus T, so that the Euler-Poincaré measure μ_H on H(L) is non-trivial. (Notice that for semisimple

groups of type A_n this assumption is satisfied automatically). Denote by $|\mu_H|$ the absolute value of μ_H . Write $\mathcal{D}(T, H)$ for the finite set $Ker[H^1(L, T) \to H^1(L, H)]$ and write $|\mathcal{D}(T, H)|$ for its cardinality. It is well known that T transfers to G, thus we can also consider the finite set $\mathcal{D}(T, G)$.

- Proposition 1.8.5 ([Ko, Thm. 1]). The invariant measure $|\mathcal{D}(T, H)|^{-1} |\mu_H|$ on H(L) is compatible with the invariant measure $|\mathcal{D}(T, G)|^{-1} |\mu_G|$ on G(L).
- Remark 1.8.6. a) In the p-adic case, the sets $\mathcal{D}(T, H)$ and $\mathcal{D}(T, G)$ always have the same cardinality.
- b) In the real case, $\mathscr{D}(T, H) = \Omega(H(\mathbf{C}), T(\mathbf{C}))/\Omega(H(\mathbf{R}), T(\mathbf{R}))$, where Ω stands for the Weyl group. In particular, $|\mathscr{D}(\operatorname{diag}, \operatorname{PGU}_d)| = 1$ and $|\mathscr{D}(\operatorname{diag}, \operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1})|$ is d (resp. 1) if d > 2 (resp. d = 2).

1.9. Preliminaries on torsors (= principal bundles)

- Definition 1.9.1. Let G be an affine group scheme over a field L (resp. an L-analytic group), and let X be an L-scheme (resp. an L-analytic space). A G-torsor over X is a scheme (resp. an analytic space) T over X with an action $G \times T \to T$ of G on T over X such that for some surjective étale covering $X' \to X$ the fiber product $T \times_X X'$ is the trivial G-torsor over X' (that is isomorphic to $G \times X'$).
- Remark 1.9.2. Since each étale morphism of complex analytic spaces is a local isomorphism, our definition in this case coincides with the classical one.
- Lemma 1.9.3. a) If T is a G-torsor over X, then the map $\varphi_T : G \times T \to T \times_X T$ $(\varphi_T(g,t) = (gt,t))$ is an isomorphism.
- b) Let T and T' be two G-torsors over X and Y respectively. Then for each G-equivariant map $f\colon T\to T'$ the natural morphism $T\to T'\times_Y X$ is an isomorphism.
- *Proof.* a) Since the problem is local for the étale topology on X (see [Mi2, Ch. I, Rem. 2.24] in the algebraic case, [Be3, Prop. 4.1.3] in the *p*-adic analytic and Remark 1.9.2 in the complex one), we may suppose that T is trivial. Then our morphism $(g, (h, x)) \mapsto ((gh, x), (h, x))$ is invertible.
 - b) For trivial torsors the statement is clear. The general case follows as in a). \Box
- Remark 1.9.4. By [Mi2, Ch. I, Rem. 2.24 and Prop. 3.26] our definition in the algebraic case is equivalent to the standard one. In particular, a G-torsor over X is affine and faithfully flat over X.
- Lemma 1.9.5. Let X be a separated scheme over a field L, let G and H be two affine group schemes over L, let T be a G-torsor over X, and let $\pi: T \to X$ be the natural projection.
- a) The functor $\mathcal{F} \mapsto \pi^* \mathcal{F}$ defines an equivalence between the category of quasi-coherent sheaves on X and the category of G-equivariant quasi-coherent sheaves on T with a G-action that lifts the action of G on T.

- b) The functor $Z \mapsto Z \times_x T$ defines an equivalence between the following categories:
- i) the category of vector bundles of finite rank on X and the category of G-equivariant vector bundles of finite rank on T;
- ii) the category of H-torsors over X and the category of G-equivariant H-torsors over T;
- iii) (if X is noetherian and regular) the category of \mathbf{P}^n -bundles on X and the category of G-equivariant \mathbf{P}^n -bundles on T.

The quasi-inverse functor is $\widetilde{Z} \mapsto G \setminus \widetilde{Z}$.

Proof. — This is a consequence of a descent theory.

- a) Abusing notation we will write $\mathscr{F} \times_{Y_2} Y_1$ instead of $\rho^* \mathscr{F}$ for every morphism $\rho: Y_1 \to Y_2$ and every sheaf of modules \mathscr{F} on Y_2 . Let $\widetilde{\mathscr{F}}$ be a G-equivariant quasicoherent sheaf on T. Define an isomorphism $\varphi: (\widetilde{\mathscr{F}} \times_T T) \times_X T \xrightarrow{\sim} T \times_X (\widetilde{\mathscr{F}} \times_T T)$ over $T \times_X T$ by the formula $\varphi(f, gt, t) = (gt, g^{-1}f, t)$ for all $g \in G$, $t \in T$ and $f \in \widetilde{\mathscr{F}}_t$ (use Lemma 1.9.3). Then φ satisfies the descent conditions of [Mi2, Prop. 2.22]. Since $T \to X$ is affine and faithfully flat, there is a unique quasi-coherent sheaf \mathscr{F} on X such that $\widetilde{\mathscr{F}} \cong \mathscr{F} \times_X T$. Since the construction of descent is functorial (see [Mi2, 2.19]), we obtain an equivalence of categories. Notice that $\mathscr{F} \cong G \setminus (\mathscr{F} \times_X T)$.
 - b) follows from a) in a standard way (use [Ha, II, Ex. 5.18, 5.17 and 7.10]). \Box

From now on we suppose that the reader is familiar with basic definitions of tensor categories (see [DM]).

- Notation 1.9.6. For a field L, an affine group scheme (resp. an analytic group) G over L and a scheme (resp. an analytic space) X over L:
- a) let $\mathcal{R}ep_{L}(G)$ be the category of finite-dimensional representations of G over L;
- b) let $\mathscr{V}ec_X$ be the category of vector bundles of finite rank on X;
- c) let $\mathrm{Tor}_{\mathbf{x}}(\mathbf{G})$ be the category of G-torsors over X.

We will sometimes identify categories with the sets of their objects.

- Definition 1.9.7. Let L be a field and let G be an affine group scheme over L. A G-fibre functor with values in a separated scheme (resp. analytic space) X over L is an exact faithful tensor functor from $\mathcal{R}ep_{L}(G)$ to $\mathscr{V}ec_{X}$.
- Remark 1.9.8. If X = Spec R is affine, then $\mathscr{V}e_X$ is equivalent to the category of finitely generated projective modules over R, hence our definition is a global version of that of [DM, 3.1].
- 1.9.9. Let T be a G-torsor over X, then by Lemma 1.9.5, the correspondence $V \mapsto G \setminus (V \times T)$ defines a G-fibre functor with values in X. This correspondence defines a functor ν from $Tor_{\mathbf{x}}(G)$ to the category of G-fibre functors with values in X.

Theorem 1.9.10. — The functor ν determines an equivalence between $Tor_{\mathbf{x}}(G)$ and the category of G-fibre functors with values in X.

Proof. — The local version is [DM, Thm. 2.11 and 3.2]. The gluing works because X is separated. \Box

- 1.9.11. Later on, we will use the following description of the quasi-inverse functor τ of ν . Let η be a G-fibre functor with values in X. For each morphism $\pi_0: T_0 \to X$ we define two tensor functors $\eta_1: V \mapsto V \times T_0$ and $\eta_2 = \pi_0^* \circ \eta$ from $\mathscr{R}ep_L(G)$ to $\mathscr{V}ec_{T_0}$. Let $\mu(T_0, \pi_0) := \mathrm{Isom}(\eta_2, \eta_1)$ be the set of isomorphisms of tensor functors. The action of G on the first factor of $V \times T_0$ defines an action of G on η_1 , and a fortiori defines an action of G on $\mu(T_0, \pi_0)$. Thus μ is a functor from the category of schemes over X to the category of sets with a G-action. Theorem 1.9.10 says that this functor is representable by a G-torsor $\tau(\eta)$ over X (see [DM, Thm. 2.11 and 3.2] and their proofs).
- 1.9.12. Let T be a G-torsor over X. For each $V \in \mathcal{R}ep_L(G)$ the identity map of T, viewed as a T-valued point of T, corresponds to a certain isomorphism $\varphi_v : V \times T \stackrel{\sim}{\to} (G \setminus (V \times T)) \times_X T$. Then φ_v is the quotient of the G-equivariant isomorphism $\operatorname{Id}_v \times \varphi_T : V \times G \times T \stackrel{\sim}{\to} V \times T \times_X T$ (for the diagonal action of G on the first two factors on both sides) by the action of G. Explicitly, $\varphi_v(v, t) = ([v, t], t)$.

Proposition 1.9.13. — Let L be equal to K_w or to C as in 1.3.1. Let X be a projective L-scheme, and let G be a linear algebraic group over L. The functor $T \mapsto T^{an}$ induces an equivalence between the category of G-torsors over X and the category of G^{an} -torsors over X^{an} .

Proof. — A quasi-inverse functor can be described as follows. Let $\widetilde{\pi}: \widetilde{T} \to X^{an}$ be a G^{an} -torsor. Then the map $V \mapsto G^{an} \setminus (V^{an} \times \widetilde{T})$ defines a G-fibre functor with values in X^{an} . Since the correspondence described in Corollary 1.2.3 commutes with tensor products, the tensor categories $\mathscr{V}e_X$ and $\mathscr{V}e_{X^{an}}$ are equivalent. Therefore Theorem 1.9.10 gives us an algebraic G-torsor $\pi: T \to X$.

It remains to show that there exists a canonical isomorphism $\widetilde{T} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} T^{an}$. By the definition of T we have for each $V \in \mathcal{R}ep_L(G)$ a canonical isomorphism $\psi_v : G^{an} \setminus (V^{an} \times \widetilde{T}) \stackrel{\sim}{\to} G^{an} \setminus (V^{an} \times T^{an})$. We also have (as in 1.9.12) natural isomorphisms $\widetilde{T} \times V^{an} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \widetilde{T} \times_X (G^{an} \setminus (\widetilde{T} \times V^{an}))$ mapping (t, v) to (t, [t, v]). Hence each point t_0 of \widetilde{T} defines canonical isomorphisms

$$\mathbf{V}^{\mathrm{an}} \cong \{\ t_{\mathbf{0}}\ \} \times \mathbf{V}^{\mathrm{an}} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \{\ t_{\mathbf{0}}\ \} \times_{\mathbf{X}} (\mathbf{G}^{\mathrm{an}} \setminus (\widetilde{\mathbf{T}} \times \mathbf{V}^{\mathrm{an}})) : v \mapsto (t_{\mathbf{0}},\ [t_{\mathbf{0}},\ v]).$$

Since t_0 defines a point of X^{an} and therefore of X, it gives us by the universal property of T (see 1.9.11) a point $\psi(t_0) \in T^{an}$, satisfying $\psi_{\mathbf{v}}([t_0, v]) = [\psi(t_0), v]$ for all $\mathbf{V} \in \mathcal{R}ep_{\mathbf{L}}(\mathbf{G})$.

Taking V to be a faithful representation of G, we obtain that the map (of sets) $\psi: \widetilde{T} \to T^{an}$ is G^{an} -equivariant, therefore it is one-to-one and surjective. It remains

to show that the maps ψ and ψ^{-1} are analytic. Let us prove it, for example, for ψ . Let $\rho: X' \to X^{an}$ be an étale surjective covering such that $\rho^*(T^{an}) \cong G^{an} \times X'$. By [Be3, Prop. 4.1.3] in the p-adic case and by Remark 1.9.2 in the complex one it will suffice to show that $\rho^* \psi: \rho^*(\widetilde{T}) \to \rho^*(T^{an}) \cong G^{an} \times X'$ (or just its projection to the first factor $\pi': \rho^*(\widetilde{T}) \to G^{an}$) is analytic. Consider the map

$$\begin{split} \widetilde{\psi}_{V} : V^{an} \times \rho^{*}(\widetilde{T}) & \xrightarrow{\operatorname{proj}} G^{an} \backslash [V^{an} \times \rho^{*}(\widetilde{T})] \\ & \xrightarrow{\rho^{*}(\psi_{V})} G^{an} \backslash [V^{an} \times \rho^{*}(T^{an})] \cong G^{an} \backslash (V^{an} \times G^{an} \times X') \cong V^{an} \times X' \xrightarrow{\operatorname{proj}} V^{an}. \end{split}$$

It is analytic, and satisfies $\widetilde{\psi}_{v}(v,t)=(\pi'(t))^{-1}v$. Hence π' is analytic as well. \square

Corollary 1.9.14. — Let X and Y be projective L-schemes, let G and H be algebraic groups over L, and let $\psi: G \to H$ be an algebraic group homomorphism over L. If $T \in Tor_X(G)$ and $S \in Tor_Y(H)$, then for any ψ -equivariant analytic map $\widetilde{f}: T^{an} \to S^{an}$ (that is, satisfying $\widetilde{f}(gt) = \psi(g)\widetilde{f}(t)$ for all $g \in G^{an}$ and $t \in T^{an}$), there is a unique algebraic morphism $f: T \to S$ such that $f^{an} \cong \widetilde{f}$.

Proof (compare the proof of Corollary 1.2.5). — Since \widetilde{f} is ψ -equivariant, it covers some algebraic morphism $\overline{f}\colon X\to Y$ (use Corollary 1.2.2). Therefore \widetilde{f} factors through $S^{an}\times_{Y^{an}}X^{an}\cong (S\times_X Y)^{an}$. Hence we may suppose, replacing S by $S\times_X Y$, that X=Y and that \overline{f} is the identity.

Consider the H-torsor $H \times T$ over T equipped with the following G-action: $g(h,t) = (h\psi(g)^{-1}, gt)$ for all $g \in G$, $h \in H$ and $t \in T$. By Lemma 1.9.5, there exists an H-torsor $H \times_G T := G \setminus (H \times T)$ over X. Let i be the composition of the embedding $t \mapsto (1,t)$ of T into $H \times T$ with the natural projection to $H \times_G T$. Then by the definition, every ψ -equivariant algebraic morphism $\mu: T \to S$ factors as a composition of i with the unique H-equivariant map $H \times_G T \to T$ (defined by $[h, t] \mapsto h\mu(t)$). Therefore $(H \times_G T)^{an} \cong H^{an} \times_{G^{an}} T^{an}$ is an H^{an} -torsor over X^{an} having the same functorial property.

Now we are ready to prove our corollary. From the ψ -equivariance of \widetilde{f} we conclude that it factors uniquely as $\widetilde{f} \colon T^{\operatorname{an}} \xrightarrow{i^{\operatorname{an}}} (H \times_G T)^{\operatorname{an}} \xrightarrow{\widetilde{f}'} S^{\operatorname{an}}$. By the proposition, \widetilde{f}' has a unique underlying algebraic morphism $f' \colon H \times_G T \to S$. Set $f \colon = f' \circ i$. The uniqueness can be derived from the above considerations as in the proof of Corollary 1.2.5. \square

Now we recall the notion and basic properties of connections on torsors (following [St, Ch. VI, § 1]).

Definition 1.9.15. — Let X be a smooth scheme or an analytic space, and let $\pi: P \to X$ be a G-torsor. A connection on P is a G-equivariant vector subbundle \mathscr{H} of the tangent bundle T(P) of P such that $\pi_{*|\mathscr{H}_p}$ is an isomorphism $\mathscr{H}_p \stackrel{\sim}{\to} T_{\pi(p)}(X)$ for each $p \in P$.

- 1.9.16. Starting from the isomorphism $\varphi_P: G \times P \xrightarrow{\sim} P \times_X P$ we obtain an isomorphism of tangent spaces $(\varphi_P)_*: T_e(G) \times T_p(P) \xrightarrow{\sim} T_p(P) \times_{T_{\pi(p)}(X)} T_p(P)$ and an identification $(X \mapsto \operatorname{proj}_1((\varphi_P)_*(X,0))$ of $\mathscr{G} := \operatorname{Lie}(G) = T_e(G)$ with the tangent space to the fiber through $p \in P$. Therefore a connection \mathscr{H} on P gives us a canonical decomposition $T_p(P) = \mathscr{G} \oplus \mathscr{H}_p$ for each $p \in P$. Now considering the projection of $T_p(P)$ onto \mathscr{G} with kernel \mathscr{H}_p for each $p \in P$ we get a certain \mathscr{G} -valued differential 1-form $\Omega = \Omega(\mathscr{H})$, called the *connection form of* \mathscr{H} .
- Definition 1.9.17. Let $\mathscr H$ be a connection on a G-torsor P, whose connection form is Ω . Let h be the natural projection of $T_p(P)$ on $\mathscr H_p$ for all $p \in P$. The curvature of the connection $\mathscr H$ is the 2-form $D\Omega$ defined by $\langle X \wedge Y \mid D\Omega \rangle := \langle h(X) \wedge h(Y) \mid d\Omega \rangle$. A connection with zero curvature is called flat.
- Remark 1.9.18. The trivial torsor $P \cong G \times X$ has a natural flat connection, consisting of vectors, tangent to X. We will call such a connection *trivial*.
- Lemma 1.9.19. Let X be a simply connected complex manifold, let $\pi: P \to X$ be a G-torsor, and let $\mathscr H$ be a flat connection on P. Then there exists a unique decomposition $P \stackrel{\sim}{\to} G \times X$ such that $\mathscr H$ corresponds to the trivial connection on $G \times X$.
- Proof. By [St, Ch. VII, Thm. 1.1 and 1.2], there exists a unique G-equivariant diffeomorphism $\varphi: P \xrightarrow{\sim} G \times X$ over X which maps $\mathscr H$ to the trivial connection. Hence φ induces complex isomorphism between tangent spaces $T_p(P) = \mathscr G \oplus \mathscr H_p$ and $T_{\varphi(p)}(G \times X) = \mathscr G \oplus T_{\pi(p)}(X)$ for each $p \in P$. In other words both φ and φ^{-1} are almost complex mappings between complex manifolds. [He, Ch. VIII, p. 284] then implies that φ is biholomorphic. \square

2. FIRST MAIN THEOREM

2.1. Basic examples

- Definition 2.1.1. Let K/k be a quadratic field extension and let D be a central simple algebra over K. We say that $\alpha: D \to D$ is an involution of the second kind over k if $\alpha(d_1 + d_2) = \alpha(d_1) + \alpha(d_2)$, $\alpha(d_1 d_2) = \alpha(d_2) \alpha(d_1)$ for all $d_1, d_2 \in D$ and the restriction of α to K is the conjugation over k.
- Notation 2.1.2. For k, D and α as in Definition 2.1.1, let $G = GU(D, \alpha)$ be the algebraic group over k of unitary similitudes, that is $G(R) = \{d \in (D \otimes_k R)^{\times} \mid d\alpha(d) \in R^{\times}\}$ for each k-algebra R. Define the *similitudes homomorphism* $G \to \mathbf{G}_m$ by $x \mapsto x\alpha(x)$. Notice also that by the Skolem-Noether theorem the group G satisfies PG(L) = G(L)/Z(G(L)) for every field extension L of k.
- 2.1.3. First basic example. Let F be a totally real field of degree g over \mathbf{Q} , let K be a totally imaginary quadratic extension on F. Let D be a central simple algebra

88

of dimension d^2 over K with an involution of the second kind α over F. Set $G := GU(D, \alpha)$, and put $D_u := D \otimes_K K_u$ for each prime u of K. Let v be a (non-archimedean) prime of F that splits in K and let w and \overline{w} be the primes of K that lie over v. Then $D \otimes_F F_v \cong D_w \oplus D_{\overline{w}}$, and the projection to the first factor together with the similitude homomorphism induce an isomorphism $G(F_v) \stackrel{\sim}{\to} D_w^{\times} \times F_v^{\times}$. We identify $G(F_v)$ with $D_w^{\times} \times F_v^{\times}$ by this isomorphism.

Suppose that $D_w \cong \operatorname{Mat}_d(K_w)$. Identifying D_w with $\operatorname{Mat}_d(K_w)$ by some isomorphism we identify $G(F_v)$ with $\operatorname{GL}_d(K_w) \times F_v^{\times}$. Suppose that α is positive definite, that is $G(F_{\omega_i}) \cong \operatorname{GU}_d(\mathbf{R})$ for all archimedean completions $F_{\omega_i} \cong \mathbf{R}$ of F. Put $E' := F_v^{\times} \times G(\mathbf{A}_F^{\prime}; v)$, then E' is a noncompact locally profinite group. Set

$$\Gamma := G(F) \subset G(\mathbf{A}_F^f) = GL_d(K_{\bullet n}) \times E',$$

embedded diagonally.

Proposition 2.1.4. — The subgroup $\Gamma \subset G(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{F}}^f) = GL_d(\mathbf{K}_w) \times \mathbf{E}'$ satisfies the assumptions of Construction 1.5.1.

Proof. — a) is trivial.

- b) is true, because the closure of $Z(\Gamma) \cong K^{\times}$ is cocompact in $Z(G(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbb{F}}^f)) \cong (\mathbf{A}_{\mathbb{F}}^f)^{\times}$.
- c) Since $PE' = PG(\mathbf{A}_{F}^{f:v})$ and $PG(F_{v}) \cong PGL_{d}(K_{w})$, we have to show that $P\Gamma(=PG(F))$ is a cocompact lattice in $PG(\mathbf{A}_{F}^{f})$.

Lemma 2.1.5. — If H is an F-anisotropic group, then H(F) is a cocompact lattice in $H(\mathbf{A}_F)$.

Proof. — See [PR, Thm. 5.5].
$$\square$$

Since PG is anisotropic over each F_{ω_i} , it is anisotropic over F. Hence by the lemma, PG(F) is a cocompact lattice in $PG(\mathbf{A}_F)$. The compactness of the $PG(F_{\omega_i})$'s implies also that the projection of PG(F) to $PG(\mathbf{A}_F)$ is a cocompact lattice as well (see [Shi, Prop. 1.10]). Observe also that the projection $PG(F) \to PG(F_v) \cong PGL_d(K_w)$ is injective.

d) Since $Z(\Gamma) \cong K^{\times}$ and $Z(G(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbb{F}}^{f})) \cong (\mathbf{A}_{\mathbb{K}}^{f})^{\times}$, we have to show that the intersection of $\overline{K}^{\times} \subset (\mathbf{A}_{\mathbb{K}}^{f})^{\times}$ with $K_{w}^{\times} \times \{1\}$ is trivial. This can be shown either by the direct computation or using the relation between global and local Artin maps (see [CF, Ch. VII, Prop. 6.2]). \square

Fix a central skew field \widetilde{D}_{w} over K_{w} with invariant 1/d. Set $E =: \widetilde{D}_{w}^{\times} \times E'$, then Construction 1.5.1 gives us an (E, K_{w}) -scheme X corresponding to Γ .

2.1.6. Second basic example. — By Brauer-Hasse-Noether theorem (see [We1, Ch. XIII, § 6]) there exists a unique central skew field D^{int} over K which is locally isomorphic to D at all places of K except w and \overline{w} and has Brauer invariant 1/d at w. By Landherr theorem (see [Sc, Ch. 10, Thm. 2.4]), D^{int} admits an involution of the second kind over F. Fix an embedding $\infty_1: K \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}$. It induces an archimedean completion F_{∞_1} of F, and we have the following

Proposition 2.1.7. — a) There exists an involution of the second kind α^{int} of D^{int} over F such that:

- i) the pairs $(D, \alpha) \otimes_F F_u$ and $(D^{int}, \alpha^{int}) \otimes_F F_u$ are isomorphic at all places u of F, except v and ∞_1 ;
- ii) the signature of (D^{int}, α^{int}) at ∞_1 is (d-1, 1).
- b) The group $G^{int} := GU(D^{int}, \alpha^{int})$ is determined uniquely (up to an isomorphism) by conditions i), ii) of a).

Proof. — a) follows from [Cl, (2.2) and the discussion around it] as in [Cl, Prop. 2.3].

b) follows immediately from [Sc, Ch. 10, Thm. 6.1]. \square

Let $G^{\rm int}$ be as in the proposition. Then embedding ∞_1 defines an isomorphism $D^{\rm int} \otimes_{\mathbb{K}} K_{\infty_1} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} {\rm Mat}_d(\mathbf{C})$, and we identify $PG^{\rm int}(F_{\infty_1})$ with $PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})$ by the induced isomorphism. Set $G^{\rm int}(F)_+ := G^{\rm int}(F) \cap G^{\rm int}(F_{\infty_1})^0$. Then $G^{\rm int}(F)_+ = G^{\rm int}(F)$ if d > 2, and $[G^{\rm int}(F):G^{\rm int}(F)_+] = 2$ if d = 2. Set $E^{\rm int} := G^{\rm int}(\mathbf{A}_F^f)$ and let $E_0^{\rm int} \subset E^{\rm int}$ be the closure of $Z(G^{\rm int}(F)) \subset E^{\rm int}$. Embed diagonally $G^{\rm int}(F)$ into $G^{\rm int}(F_{\infty_1}) \times E^{\rm int}$ and define $\Gamma^{\rm int}$ to be the image of $G^{\rm int}(F)_+$ under the natural projection to

$$PG^{int}(F_{\infty}) \times (E^{int}/E_0^{int}) = PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R}) \times (E^{int}/E_0^{int}).$$

Proposition 2.1.8. — The subgroup Γ^{int} is a cocompact lattice in

$$\mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,\,1}(\mathbf{R})^{0}\,\times\,(\mathrm{E}^{\mathrm{int}}/\mathrm{E}_{0}^{\mathrm{int}})$$

and it has an injective projection to the first factor.

Proof. — Notice that the natural projection $E^{int}/E_0^{int} \to E^{int}/Z(E^{int}) = PE^{int}$ induces an isomorphism $\Gamma^{int} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} PG^{int}(F)_+ \subset PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0 \times PE^{int}$ and that the group $Z(E^{int})/E_0^{int} \cong (\mathbf{A}_K^f)^\times/\overline{K}^\times$ is compact. Therefore it will suffice to prove that $PG^{int}(F)$ is a cocompact lattice with an injective projection to the first factor of $PG^{int}(F_{\infty_1}) \times PE^{int}$. This can be proved by exactly the same considerations as in the proof of Proposition 2.1.4, c.

By the proposition, Γ^{int} satisfies the assumptions of Construction 1.3.6, so it determines an $(E^{int}/E_0^{int}, \mathbf{C})$ -scheme $\widetilde{\mathbf{X}}^{int}$, which can be regarded as an (E^{int}, \mathbf{C}) -scheme with a trivial action of E_0^{int} .

Remark 2.1.9. — For each $S \in \mathcal{F}(E^{int})$ we have the following isomorphisms

$$\begin{split} (\widetilde{\mathbf{X}}_{\mathbf{S}}^{\mathrm{int}})^{\mathrm{an}} & \cong \mathbf{S} \backslash [\mathbf{B}^{d-1} \times (\mathbf{E}^{\mathrm{int}}/\mathbf{E}_{\mathbf{0}}^{\mathrm{int}})] / \Gamma^{\mathrm{int}} \\ & \cong (\mathbf{S} \cdot \overline{\mathbf{Z}(\mathbf{G}^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{F}))} \backslash [\mathbf{B}^{d-1} \times \mathbf{G}^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{F}}^{f})] / \mathbf{G}^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{F})_{+} \\ & \cong (\mathbf{S} \cdot \mathbf{Z}(\mathbf{G}^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{F})) \backslash [\mathbf{B}^{d-1} \times \mathbf{G}^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{F}}^{f})] / \mathbf{G}^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{F})_{+} \\ & \cong \mathbf{S} \backslash [\mathbf{B}^{d-1} \times \mathbf{G}^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{F}}^{f})] / \mathbf{G}^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{F})_{+} . \end{split}$$

2.2. First Main Theorem

- Definition 2.2.1. An isomorphism $\Phi: E \stackrel{\sim}{\Rightarrow} E^{\text{int}}$ is called admissible if it is a product of $G(\mathbf{A}_F^{f;v}) \stackrel{\sim}{\Rightarrow} G^{\text{int}}(\mathbf{A}_F^{f;v})$, induced by some $\mathbf{A}_F^{f;v}$ -linear algebra isomorphism $D \otimes_F \mathbf{A}_F^{f;v} \stackrel{\sim}{\Rightarrow} D^{\text{int}} \otimes_F \mathbf{A}_F^{f;v}$ (compare Proposition 2.1.7), and the composition map $\widetilde{D}_w^{\times} \times F_v^{\times} \stackrel{\sim}{\Rightarrow} (D_w^{\text{int}})^{\times} \times F_v^{\times} \stackrel{\sim}{\Rightarrow} G^{\text{int}}(F_v)$, constructed from some algebra isomorphism $\widetilde{D}_w \stackrel{\sim}{\Rightarrow} D^{\text{int}} \otimes_K K_w$ as in 2.1.3.
- **2.2.2.** Fix a field isomorphism $\mathbf{C} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \mathbf{C}_p$, whose composition with embedding $\infty_1 : \mathbf{K} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{C}$ (chosen in 2.1.6) is the natural embedding $\mathbf{K} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{K}_w \hookrightarrow \mathbf{C}_p$. Identifying \mathbf{C} with \mathbf{C}_p by means of this isomorphism we can view, in particular, \mathbf{K}_w as a subfield of \mathbf{C} .

First Main Theorem 2.2.3. — For some admissible isomorphism $\Phi: E \stackrel{\sim}{\to} E^{\rm int}$ there exists a Φ -equivariant isomorphism f_{Φ} from the (E, \mathbf{C}) -scheme $X_{\mathbf{C}}$ to the $(E^{\rm int}, \mathbf{C})$ -scheme $\widetilde{X}^{\rm int}$.

- **2.2.4.** Let E_0 be the kernel of the action of E on X, and put $\widetilde{E} := E/E_0$. By Corollary 1.6.4 there exists a subgroup $\Delta \subset \operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0 \times \widetilde{E}$ such that the $(\widetilde{E}, \mathbf{C})$ -scheme X_0 corresponds to Δ by the real case of Construction 1.3.6. By Proposition 1.5.3, each admissible isomorphism $\Phi : E \xrightarrow{\sim} E^{\operatorname{int}}$ satisfies $\Phi(E_0) = E_0^{\operatorname{int}}$. Hence Φ induces an isomorphism $\overline{\Phi} : \widetilde{E} \xrightarrow{\sim} E^{\operatorname{int}}/E_0^{\operatorname{int}}$.
- Theorem 2.2.5. There exists an admissible isomorphism $\Phi: E \stackrel{\sim}{\to} E^{int}$ and an inner automorphism φ of $PGU_{d-1,1}$ such that $(\varphi \times \overline{\Phi})$ $(\Delta) = \Gamma^{int}$.
 - Lemma 2.2.6. Theorem 2.2.5 implies the First Main Theorem.

Proof. — Theorem 2.2.5 implies that there exists a Φ-equivariant analytic isomorphism $\widetilde{f_{\Phi}}: (X_{\mathbf{c}})^{\mathrm{an}} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} (\widetilde{X}^{\mathrm{int}})^{\mathrm{an}}$. From the Φ-equivariance we obtain analytic isomorphism $\widetilde{f_{\Phi,8}}: (X_{\mathbf{S},\mathbf{c}})^{\mathrm{an}} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} (\widetilde{X}^{\mathrm{int}}_{\Phi(\mathbf{S})})^{\mathrm{an}}$ for each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$. Corollary 1.2.2 provides us with an algebraic isomorphism $f_{\Phi,8}: X_{\mathbf{S},\mathbf{c}} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \widetilde{X}^{\mathrm{int}}_{\Phi(\mathbf{S})}$ satisfying $(f_{\Phi,8})^{\mathrm{an}} \cong \widetilde{f_{\Phi,8}}$. Taking their inverse limit we obtain a Φ-equivariant isomorphism $f_{\Phi}:=\varprojlim_{\mathbf{S}} f_{\Phi,8}: X_{\mathbf{c}} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \widetilde{X}^{\mathrm{int}}$. □

Thus we have reduced our First Main Theorem to a purely group-theoretic statement. For proving it we need to know more information about Δ . First we introduce some auxiliary notation.

2.2.7. Let $\Delta' \subset \operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0 \times \operatorname{PE}$ and $\Delta'' \subset \operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0 \times \operatorname{PE}'$ be the images of Δ under the natural projections. Since the groups $E_0 \backslash Z(E)$ and $E_0 \backslash \widetilde{D}_w^\times \cdot Z(E)$ are compact, Lemma 1.3.11 shows that subgroups Δ' and Δ'' correspond by the real case of Construction 1.3.6 to the (PE, \mathbf{C})-scheme $X_{\mathbf{C}}' := Z(E) \backslash X_{\mathbf{C}}$ and to the (PE', \mathbf{C})-scheme $X_{\mathbf{C}}'' := (\widetilde{D}_w^\times \times Z(E)) \backslash X_{\mathbf{C}}$ respectively. The same lemma implies also that the natural projections $\Delta \to \Delta'$ and $\Delta \to \Delta''$ are isomorphisms.

Let E'_0 be the image of E_0 under the canonical projection to E'. Let Γ' be the

image of Γ under the projection $\operatorname{GL}_d(K_w) \times \operatorname{E}' \to \operatorname{GL}_d(K_w) \times (\operatorname{E}'_0 \backslash \operatorname{E}')$. Then, by Proposition 1.5.3 c), the group Γ' corresponds by the p-adic case of Construction 1.3.6 to the $(\operatorname{E}'_0 \backslash \operatorname{E}', K_w)$ -scheme $X''' := \widetilde{D}_w^{\times} \backslash X$. Recall also that, by Proposition 1.5.3 d), the $(\operatorname{PE}', K_w)$ -scheme $X'' = (\widetilde{D}_w^{\times} \times \operatorname{Z}(\operatorname{E})) \backslash X$ is obtained from the subgroup $\operatorname{P}\Gamma \subset \operatorname{PGL}_d(K_w) \times \operatorname{PE}'$ by the p-adic case of Construction 1.3.6.

For each subset Θ of Δ , Δ' or Δ'' (resp. of Γ , Γ' or $P\Gamma$) we denote by Θ_{∞} (resp. Θ_{G}) and Θ_{E} its projections to the first and to the second factors respectively (compare 1.1.8).

Our next task is to establish the connection between Δ and Γ . The next key proposition is the modifications of [Ch2, Prop. 2.6]. In it we apply Ihara's technique of elliptic elements to relate elements in Δ and in Γ .

Proposition 2.2.8. — For each $\delta \in \Delta$ with elliptic projection $\delta_{\infty} \in PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$, there exist $\gamma \in \Gamma$ and $\gamma_D \in \widetilde{D}_w^{\times}$ with $(\gamma_G, \gamma_D) \in GL_d(K_w) \times \widetilde{D}_w^{\times}$ elliptic (with respect to its action on $\Sigma_{K_w}^d$) and a representative $\widetilde{\delta} = (\widetilde{\delta}_{\infty}, \widetilde{\delta}_E) \in GU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0 \times E$ of δ satisfying the following conditions:

- a) the elements (γ_D, γ_E) and $\widetilde{\delta}_E$ are conjugate in E;
- b) the characteristic polynomials of $\widetilde{\delta}_{\infty}$ and γ_{G} are equal.

Conversely, for each $\gamma \in \Gamma$ and $\gamma_D \in \widetilde{D}_w^{\times}$ with $(\gamma_G, \gamma_D) \in GL_d(K_w) \times \widetilde{D}_w^{\times}$ elliptic, there exist $\delta \in \Delta$ with elliptic projection $\delta_{\infty} \in PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ and a representative $\widetilde{\delta} \in GU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0 \times E$ of δ satisfying conditions a) and b).

Proof. — If an element $\delta_{\infty} \in \Delta_{\infty}$ is elliptic, then δ_{∞} has a fixed elliptic point P on B^{d-1} . The action of δ_{∞} on B^{d-1} coincides with the action of δ_{E} on $B^{d-1} \cong B^{d-1} \times \{1\} \subset (B^{d-1} \times \widetilde{E})/\Delta \cong (X_{\mathbb{C}})^{\mathrm{an}}$, therefore P, viewed as a point of $(X_{\mathbb{C}})^{\mathrm{an}}$ (or of $X(\mathbb{C})$), is an elliptic point of δ_{E} . Using the isomorphism $\mathbb{C} \cong \mathbb{C}_{p}$, chosen above, P can be considered as a point of $X(\mathbb{C}_{p})$, hence as a point of the p-adic pro-analytic space X^{an} . There exists an element $g \in E$ such that the point P' := g(P) lies in $\mathscr{Y} := \rho_{1}(\Sigma_{K_{w}}^{d})$ in the notation of Corollary 1.5.4.

Let π be the natural projection $X \to X'''$. Choose a representative $\widetilde{g} \in E$ of $g \ \delta_E \ g^{-1} \in \widetilde{E}$. Since \widetilde{g} fixes P', it fixes the projection $P'' := \pi(P') \in (X'''_{C_p})^{\operatorname{an}}$. Hence \widetilde{g} stabilizes the connected component $\Omega^d_{K_w} \ \widehat{\otimes}_{K_w} \ \mathbf{C}_p \times \{1\} \subset (X'''_{C_p})^{\operatorname{an}}$ containing P''. By Proposition 1.5.3 c), the image of \widetilde{g} under the canonical projection $E \to E'_0 \setminus E'$ belongs to the projection of Γ' to $E'_0 \setminus E'$. We can therefore choose $\gamma \in \Gamma$ whose projection to $E'_0 \setminus E'$ coincides with that of $\widetilde{g} \in E$. Therefore $\widetilde{g} \ \gamma_E^{-1}$ belongs to $\widetilde{D}_w^\times \times E'_0 = \widetilde{D}_w^\times E_0$. Hence there exists a $\gamma_D \in \widetilde{D}_w^\times$ such that $\widetilde{g} \ (\gamma_D^{-1}, \gamma_E^{-1}) \in E_0$. It follows that $(\gamma_D, \gamma_E) \in E$ is also a representative of $g \ \delta_E \ g^{-1}$.

The action of (γ_D, γ_E) on the tangent space of $P' \in \mathscr{Y}$ is conjugate to the action of δ_E on the tangent space of P, therefore P' is an elliptic point of (γ_D, γ_E) . Since ρ_1 is étale, one-to-one (use Corollary 1.5.4) and $\widetilde{D}_w \times \Gamma$ -equivariant, the action of (γ_D, γ_E) on the tangent space of $P' \in \mathscr{Y}$ coincides with the action of (γ_G, γ_D) on the tangent

space of $\rho_1^{-1}(P') \in \Sigma_{K_w}^d$. Therefore $\rho_1^{-1}(P')$ is an elliptic point of (γ_G, γ_D) . It follows that the action of (γ_G, γ_D) on the tangent space of $\rho^{-1}(P') \in \Sigma_{K_w}^d$ is conjugate to the action of δ_{∞} on the tangent space of $P \in B^{d-1}$. Using the étalness of the projection $\Sigma_{K_w}^d \to \Omega_{K_w}^d$ we conclude from Lemma 1.7.2 that there exists a representative $\delta_{\infty}' \in GU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ of δ_{∞} such that the characteristic polynomials of δ_{∞}' and γ_G are equal. Hence $\widetilde{\delta} := (\delta_{\infty}', g^{-1}(\gamma_D, \gamma_E) g)$ is the required representative of δ .

The proof of the opposite direction is very similar, but much easier technically. If an element $(\gamma_G, \gamma_D) \in \Gamma_G \times \widetilde{D}_w^{\times}$ is elliptic, then it has an elliptic point $Q \in \Sigma_{K_w}^d$. Hence $Q' := \rho_1(Q) \in X^{an}$ is an elliptic point of $(\gamma_D, \gamma_E) \in E$. Hence Q' can be considered as a point of the complex analytic space $(X_c)^{an} \cong (B^{d-1} \times \widetilde{E})/\Delta$. Choose a representative $(x, g) \in B^{d-1} \times E$ of Q'. Then the element $g(\gamma_D, \gamma_E) g^{-1} \in E$ fixes $Q'' := g(Q') \in B^{d-1} \times \{1\}$, hence it stabilizes the connected component

$$B^{d-1} \times \{1\} \subset (X_c)^{an}$$
.

It follows that the image of $g(\gamma_D, \gamma_E)$ g^{-1} under the projection of E to \widetilde{E} belongs to Δ_E . The rest of the proof is exactly the same as in the other direction. \square

Corollary 2.2.9. — For each $\delta \in \Delta$ with elliptic projection $\delta_{\infty} \in PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$, there exists a representative

$$\widetilde{\delta} = (\widetilde{\delta}_{\infty}, \widetilde{\delta}_{v}, \widetilde{f}_{v}^{\vee}, \widetilde{\delta}^{f:v}) \in \mathrm{GU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^{0} \times \widetilde{\mathrm{D}}_{w}^{\times} \times \mathrm{F}_{v}^{\times} \times \mathrm{G}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathrm{F}}^{f:v})$$

such that

- a) if we view K as a subset of C, of K_w and of $K \otimes_F A_F^{f;v}$ respectively, then the characteristic polynomials of $\widetilde{\delta}_{\infty}$, $\widetilde{\delta}_v$ and $\widetilde{\delta}^{f;v}$ have their coefficients in K and coincide;
- b) $\widetilde{f_v}$ and the similitude factor of $\widetilde{\delta}^{f;v}$ belong to F, viewed as a subset of F_v^{\times} and of $(\mathbf{A}_F^{f;v})^{\times}$ respectively, and coincide.

Proof. — Take γ and δ as in the proposition. Then the statement follows from Proposition 1.7.5. \square

Proposition 2.2.10. — We have the inclusion
$$\overline{\Delta_E'} \supset (S\widetilde{D}_w^\times \cap T_1) \times P(G^{der}(\pmb{A_F'}^{:v}))$$
.

Proof. — Let X_0' be the connected component of X_0' such that $(X_0')^{an} \supset B^{d-1} \times \{1\}$. Then by Proposition 1.3.8 c), $\overline{\Delta_E'} = \operatorname{Stab}_{PE'}(X_0')$. Proposition 1.4.6 implies that the group $\widetilde{SD}_w^{\times} \cap T_1$ acts trivially on the set of connected components of X_0' , therefore it remains to show only that $\overline{\Delta_E'} \supset P(G^{der}(\mathbf{A}_F^{f:v}))$. To prove it we first observe that by the strong approximation theorem (see, for example, [Ma, Ch. II, Thm. 6.8]), the closure $\overline{PG(F)}$ of PG(F) in $PE' = PG(\mathbf{A}_F^{f:v})$ contains $P(G^{der}(\mathbf{A}_F^{f:v}))$. So the proposition follows from

Lemma 2.2.11. — We have
$$\overline{\Delta_E''} = \overline{PG(F)}$$
.

Proof. — Proposition 1.3.8 c) we see that $\overline{\Delta_E''}$ is the stabilizer of the connected component Y_{∞} of X_C'' such that $(Y_{\infty})^{an} \supset B^{d-1} \times \{1\}$ and $\overline{PG(F)}$ is the stabilizer of the connected component Y_p of X_{C_p}'' such that $(Y_p)^{an} \supset \Omega_{K_w}^d \times \{1\}$. Since the group PE' acts transitively on the set of geometrically connected components of X'', the subgroups $\overline{\Delta_E''}$ and $\overline{PG(F)}$ are conjugate in PE'. Since $\overline{\Delta_E''}$ contains $P(G^{der}(\mathbf{A}_F^{f;v}))$, it is normal. So we are done. \square

2.3. Computation of Q(Tr Ad)

In the next subsection a field **Q**(Tr Ad) (generated by the traces of the adjoint representation) will be a field of definition of a certain algebraic group.

Remark 2.3.1. — If $g \in GL_d$, then by direct computation we obtain that $\operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad} g = \operatorname{Tr} g \cdot \operatorname{Tr}(g^{-1})$. Hence for $g \in \operatorname{PGL}_d$ we have $\operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad} g = \operatorname{Tr} \widetilde{g} \cdot \operatorname{Tr}(\widetilde{g}^{-1}) - 1$ for each representative $\widetilde{g} \in \operatorname{GL}_d$ of g.

Proposition 2.3.2. — We have
$$\mathbf{Q}(\operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad} \Delta_{\infty}) = \mathbf{F} \stackrel{\omega_1}{\hookrightarrow} \mathbf{R}$$
.

Proof. — It follows from Proposition 2.2.8, Proposition 1.7.5 and Remark 2.3.1 that \mathbf{Q} (Tr Ad $\delta_{\infty} \mid \delta_{\infty} \in \Delta_{\infty}$ is elliptic) = \mathbf{Q} (Tr Ad $\gamma_{\rm G} \mid \gamma_{\rm G} \in \operatorname{P}\Gamma_{\rm G} \subset \operatorname{PGL}_d(K_w)$ is elliptic). Let F' be the last-named field. Then $F' \subset F$, since $\operatorname{P}\Gamma = \operatorname{PG}(F)$ and since PG is an algebraic group defined over F. It follows from the weak approximation theorem that for each non-archimedean prime $u \neq v$ of F, the closure of the projection to $\operatorname{PG}(F_u)$ of the set $\{\gamma \in \operatorname{P}\Gamma \mid \gamma_{\rm G} \text{ is elliptic}\}$ contains an open non-empty subset of $\operatorname{PG}(F_u)$. (Recall that the closure of $\operatorname{P}\Gamma_{\rm G}$ in $\operatorname{PGL}_d(K_w)$ contains $\operatorname{PSL}_d(K_w)$ by Proposition 1.1.10, and that the set of elliptic elements of $\operatorname{PSL}_d(K_w)$ is open and non-empty by Proposition 1.7.3.) Therefore F' is dense in each non-archimedean completion F_u of F for $u \neq v$. Thus F' splits completely in F at almost all places. Hence F' = F (see [La, Ch. VII, § 4, Thm. 9]). This part of the proof is completely identical with Cherednik's proof of [Ch2, Prop. 2.7].

Now we want to prove that $\mathbf{Q}(\operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad} \Delta_{\infty}) = \mathbf{Q}(\operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad} \delta_{\infty} \mid \delta_{\infty} \in \Delta_{\infty}$ is elliptic). Since the group $\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}$ is absolutely simple, the representation

$$\operatorname{Ad}:\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,\,1}(\mathbf{R})\,\to\operatorname{GL}(\operatorname{Lie}(\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,\,1}(\mathbf{R})))\,\cong\,\operatorname{GL}_{d^2-1}(\mathbf{R})$$

is absolutely irreducible. Therefore our statement is a consequence of the following general

Lemma 2.3.3. — Let ρ be an absolutely irreducible algebraic representation of $PGU_{d-1,1}$ and let $\widetilde{\Delta}$ be a dense subgroup of $PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$. Then

$$\mathbf{Q}(\mathrm{Tr}(\rho(\widetilde{\Delta}))) = \mathbf{Q}(\mathrm{Tr}\;\rho(\delta) \mid \delta \in \widetilde{\Delta} \text{ is elliptic}).$$

Proof. — Let L be the last-named field. If $g \in \operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ is elliptic and g^r is not elliptic for some $r \in \mathbf{Z} - \{0\}$, then by Lemma 1.7.2, g belongs to some Zariski closed proper subset of $\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}$. Therefore for each $N \in \mathbf{N}$, there exists an open subset $W \subset \operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ such that for $g \in W$ and $r \in \mathbf{Z}$ satisfying $1 \leq |r| \leq N$, the element g^r is elliptic. Choose $g \in W$. By the continuity of multiplication, there exists an open neighbourhood $U \subset W$ of g such that for $g_1, \ldots, g_k \in U$, and $n_1, \ldots, n_k \in \mathbf{Z}$, satisfying $n_1 + \ldots + n_k \neq 0$, $|n_1| + \ldots + |n_k| \leq N$, the element $g_1^{n_1} \cdot \ldots \cdot g_k^{n_k}$ is elliptic. Take $N = 6m^2$, where m is the dimension of p.

Since $\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ is a connected real Lie group, it is generated by U. The subgroup $\widetilde{\Delta}$ is dense in $\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ by Proposition 1.1.10, therefore $\widetilde{\Delta} \cap U$ generates the group $\widetilde{\Delta}$ (see [Ma, Ch. IX, Lem. 3.3]). Since the restriction of ρ to the Zariski dense subgroup $\widetilde{\Delta}$ is absolutely irreducible, Burnside's theorem (see [Wa, vol. II, Ch. XVII, 130]) implies that $\mathscr{D} := \dim_{\mathbf{R}}(\operatorname{Span}_{\mathbf{R}}(\rho(\widetilde{\Delta}))) = m^2$.

Set $\widetilde{\Delta}^0 := \{1\} \subset \widetilde{\Delta}$, and for each positive integer n set

$$\widetilde{\Delta}^n := \{ g_1^{n_1} \cdot \ldots \cdot g_k^{n_k} \mid g_i \in \Delta_\infty \cap U, \mid n_1 \mid + \ldots + \mid n_k \mid \leq n \} \subset \widetilde{\Delta}.$$

Denote $\dim_{R}(\mathrm{Span}_{R}(\rho(\widetilde{\Delta}^{n})))$ by $\mathscr{D}_{n}.$ Since $\widetilde{\Delta}=\mbox{\bf U}\ \widetilde{\Delta}^{n},$ we have

$$1 = \mathcal{D}_0 \leqslant \mathcal{D}_1 \leqslant \ldots \leqslant \mathcal{D}_n \leqslant \ldots \leqslant \mathcal{D} = \sup_{n} \mathcal{D}_n.$$

Moreover, if $\mathscr{D}_n = \mathscr{D}_{n+1}$ for some n, then $\mathscr{D}_n = \mathscr{D}_{n+1} = \ldots = \mathscr{D}$. Therefore $\mathscr{D}_{m^2-1} = m^2$. Hence there exist elements $\overline{\delta}_i \in \widetilde{\Delta}^{m^2-1}$, $i=1,\ldots,m^2$ such that $\{\rho(\overline{\delta}_i)\}_i$ constitute a basis for $\operatorname{Mat}_{m^2}(\mathbf{R})$. Choose any $g \in \widetilde{\Delta} \cap U$ and take $\delta_i := g^{m^2+1} \, \overline{\delta}_i$. Then $\{\rho(\delta_i)\}^i$ still constitutes a basis for $\operatorname{Mat}_{m^2}(\mathbf{R})$. Each δ_i is of the form $g_1^{n_1} \cdot \ldots \cdot g_k^{n_k}$, where the g_i 's belong to $\widetilde{\Delta} \cap U$ and the n_i 's satisfy $n_1 + \ldots + n_k \geqslant 2$ and $|n_1| + |n_2| + \ldots + |n_k| \leqslant 2m^2$. In particular, each δ_i is elliptic, therefore $\operatorname{Tr} \rho(\delta_i) \in \mathbf{L}$.

Lemma 2.3.4. — If for some $\delta \in \mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ the elements $\delta \delta_i$ are elliptic for all $i=1,\ldots,m^2$, then $\rho(\delta)$ can be written as a linear combination of the $\rho(\delta_i)$'s with coefficients in \mathbf{L} .

Proof. — Let e_1, \ldots, e_{m^2} be the dual basis of $\{\rho(\delta_i)\}_i$ relative to the bilinear form $(x,y)\mapsto \operatorname{Tr}(xy)$. If δ is as in the lemma, then $\operatorname{Tr}\rho(\delta\delta_i)=\operatorname{Tr}(\rho(\delta)\rho(\delta_i))\in L$ for all $i=1,\ldots,m^2$. Hence $\rho(\delta)$ can be written as a linear combination of the e_i 's with coefficients in L. Therefore it is enough to prove that each e_i can be written as a linear combination of the $\rho(\delta_i)$'s with coefficients in L. The last condition is equivalent to the condition that each $\rho(\delta_i)$ can be written as a linear combination of the e_i 's with coefficients in L. Thus, as we mentioned above, to complete the proof it is enough to show that each δ_i satisfies the conditions of the lemma. This follows directly from the definition of the δ_i 's and of U. \square

The choice of the δ_i 's assures that for every $\delta \in \widetilde{\Delta} \cap (U \cup U^{-1})$ the elements $\delta \delta_i$

are elliptic for all $i=1,\ldots,m^2$. Therefore the above lemma implies that $\rho(\delta)$ can be written as a linear combination of the $\rho(\delta_i)$'s with coefficients in L. The set $U \cap \widetilde{\Delta}$ generates the group $\widetilde{\Delta}$, hence for every $\delta \in \widetilde{\Delta}$, the linear transformation $\rho(\delta)$ can be written as a polynomial in the $\rho(\delta_i)$'s with coefficients in L. For any $i, j, k \in \{1, \ldots, m^2\}$ the elements δ_i δ_j δ_k are elliptic, therefore by the lemma each $\rho(\delta_i, \delta_j) = \rho(\delta_i) \rho(\delta_j)$ can be written as a linear combination of the $\rho(\delta_k)$'s with coefficients in L. Hence every polynomial in the $\rho(\delta_i)$'s with coefficients in L, can be written as a linear combination of the $\rho(\delta_i)$'s with coefficients in L. In particular, this is true for each $\rho(\delta)$ with $\delta \in \widetilde{\Delta}$. Hence $\mathbf{Q}(\operatorname{Tr} \rho(\widetilde{\Delta})) \subset \mathbf{L}$. \square

Corollary 2.3.5. — Suppose that a subgroup $\widetilde{\Delta} \subset \Delta_{\infty}$ is Zariski dense in $\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}$ and that $\Delta_{\infty} \subset \operatorname{Comm}_{\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})}(\widetilde{\Delta})$. Then $\mathbf{Q}(\operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad} \widetilde{\Delta}) = \mathbf{Q}(\operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad} \Delta_{\infty})$ (= F).

Proof. — Set $L := \mathbf{Q}$ (Tr Ad $\widetilde{\Delta}$), then there exists an L-form V of Lie(PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})) preserved by Ad $\widetilde{\Delta}$ (see [Ma, Ch. VIII, Prop. 3.22]). Take any $\delta \in \Delta_{\infty}$. Then some subgroup of finite index $\widetilde{\Delta}'$ of $\widetilde{\Delta}$ satisfies $\delta \widetilde{\Delta}'$ $\delta^{-1} \subset \widetilde{\Delta}$, hence (Ad δ) (Ad $\widetilde{\Delta}'$) (Ad δ)⁻¹(V) = V.

Since the subgroup $\widetilde{\Delta}'$ is also Zariski dense in $PGU_{d-1,1}$, Burnside's theorem implies that Ad $\widetilde{\Delta}'$ generates End V as an L-vector space. Therefore

$$(Ad \delta) (End V) (Ad \delta)^{-1} \subset End V.$$

In other words, $\operatorname{Ad}(\operatorname{Ad}\delta)$ (End V) = End V. Let H be the Zariski closure of $\operatorname{Ad}\widetilde{\Delta}\subset\operatorname{GL}(V)$. Then H is an L-form of $\operatorname{Ad}\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}$, hence $\operatorname{Lie}\operatorname{H}\subset\operatorname{End}\operatorname{V}$ is an L-form of $\operatorname{Lie}(\operatorname{Ad}\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1})$. In particular, $\operatorname{Lie}\operatorname{H}=\operatorname{End}\operatorname{V}\cap\operatorname{Lie}(\operatorname{Ad}\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1})$, therefore $\operatorname{Ad}(\operatorname{Ad}\Delta_{\infty})$ (Lie H) = Lie H. Since $\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}$ is adjoint, the homomorphism $\operatorname{ad}:=\operatorname{Ad}_*:\operatorname{Lie}\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}\to\operatorname{Lie}(\operatorname{Ad}\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1})$ is an isomorphism. Therefore $\widetilde{\operatorname{V}}:=\operatorname{ad}^{-1}(\operatorname{Lie}\operatorname{H})$ is an L-form of $\operatorname{Lie}(\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1})$ and $\operatorname{Ad}\Delta_{\infty}\subset\operatorname{GL}(\widetilde{\operatorname{V}})$. It follows that $\operatorname{\mathbf{Q}}(\operatorname{Tr}\operatorname{Ad}\Delta_{\infty})\subset\operatorname{L.}$

2.4. Proof of arithmeticity

2.4.1. Consider the subgroup $\Delta' \subset \operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0 \times \operatorname{PE} \subset \operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R}) \times \operatorname{PE}$, defined in 2.2.7. For a finite place u of F let G_u be PG_{F_u} for $u \neq v$ and $\operatorname{PGL}_1(\widetilde{\mathbf{D}}_w)$, viewed as an algebraic group over $F_v \cong K_w$, for u = v. In what follows it will be also convenient to introduce a formal symbol ∞ and to write F_∞ instead of \mathbf{R} and G_∞ instead of $\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}$ (the algebraic group over $F_\infty \cong \mathbf{R}$).

Let M be a finite set of non-archimedean primes of F, containing v for simplicity of notation. Set $\overline{M}:=M\cup\infty$ and choose $S\in \mathscr{F}(\operatorname{PG}(\mathbf{A}_{\operatorname{F}}^{f;M}))$. For each subset M' of \overline{M} , denote $\prod_{u\in M'}G_u(F_u)$ by $G_{M'}$. Denote also the projection of $\Delta'\cap(G_{\overline{M}}\times S)$ to $G_{\overline{M}}$ by Δ^S . Let Δ_∞^S (resp. Δ_E^S) be the projection of Δ^S to $G_\infty(F_\infty)$ (resp. to G_M). For $u\in \overline{M}$ and $\delta\in\Delta^S$ denote the projection of δ to $G_u(F_u)$ by δ_u .

Definition 2.4.2. — A lattice $\Gamma \subset G_{\overline{M}}$ is called *irreducible* if for every proper nonempty subset $M' \subset \overline{M}$ the subgroup $(\Gamma \cap G_{\overline{M}'})$ $(\Gamma \cap G_{\overline{M}-M'})$ is of infinite index in Γ (compare [Ma, p. 133]).

Definition 2.4.3. — We say that a lattice Γ of $G_{\overline{M}}$ has property (QD') if the closure of $\Gamma G_{\infty}(F_{\infty})$ in $G_{\overline{M}}$ has finite index.

Remark 2.4.4. — Since the group $PGU_{d-1,1}$ is isotropic over **R**, it follows from [Ma, p. 290, Rem. (v)] that if Γ has property (QD'), then it has property (QD) in the sense of Margulis (see [Ma, p. 289]).

Proposition 2.4.5. — The subgroup $\Delta^s \subset G_{\overline{M}}$ is a finitely generated cocompact irreducible lattice, which is of infinite index in $Comm_{G_{\overline{M}}}(\Delta^s)$ and has property (QD').

Proof. — Observe that $\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R}) \times \operatorname{PE} = \operatorname{G}_{\overline{\mathbf{M}}} \times \operatorname{PG}(\mathbf{A}_{F}^{f:M})$ and that Δ' is a cocompact lattice in $\operatorname{G}_{\overline{\mathbf{M}}} \times \operatorname{PG}(\mathbf{A}_{F}^{f:M})$ having injective projection to $\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})$, hence to $\operatorname{G}_{\overline{\mathbf{M}}}$. It follows from Lemma 1.1.9 that $\Delta^{\mathbf{S}} \subset \operatorname{G}_{\overline{\mathbf{M}}}$ is a cocompact lattice, which is of infinite index in $\operatorname{Comm}_{G_{\overline{\mathbf{M}}}}(\Delta^{\mathbf{S}})$. By Proposition 2.2.10 the closure of $\operatorname{G}_{\infty}(F_{\infty})\Delta'$ in $\operatorname{G}_{\overline{\mathbf{M}}} \times \operatorname{PG}(\mathbf{A}_{F}^{f:M})$ contains $\operatorname{G}_{\infty}(F_{\infty}) \times (\operatorname{S}\widetilde{\mathbf{D}}_{w}^{\times} \cap T_{1}) \times \operatorname{P}(\operatorname{G}^{\operatorname{der}}(\mathbf{A}_{F}^{f:v}))$. Hence the closure of $\operatorname{G}_{\infty}(F_{\infty})\Delta'$ in $\operatorname{G}_{\overline{\mathbf{M}}}$ contains $\operatorname{G}_{\infty}(F_{\infty}) \times (\operatorname{S}\widetilde{\mathbf{D}}_{w}^{\times} \cap T_{1}) \times \prod_{u \in \mathbf{M} - \{v\}} \operatorname{P}(\operatorname{G}^{\operatorname{der}}(F_{u}))$.

In particular, Δ^8 has property (QD'). Let M' be a non-empty subset of M. Then $\Delta^8 \cap G_{M'} = \{1\}$, because the projection of Δ' to $PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})$ is injective. Suppose that Δ^8 is not irreducible, then $[\Delta^8 : (\Delta^8 \cap G_{\overline{M}-M'})] < \infty$. Hence

$$\begin{split} \overline{[G_{\infty}(F_{\infty})\,\Delta^8}:\overline{(G_{\infty}(F_{\infty})\,\Delta^8)\,\cap\,G_{\overline{M}-M'}]} &< \infty. \\ \text{Since } \overline{G_{\infty}(F_{\infty})\Delta^8} \supset G_{\infty}(F_{\infty})\,\times\,(S\widetilde{D}_w^{\times}\,\cap\,T_1)\,\times\prod_{u\,\in\,M-\{v\}}\,P(G^{\mathrm{der}}(F_u)) \ \text{ and } \\ \overline{(G_{\infty}(F_{\infty})\Delta^8)\cap G_{\overline{M}-M'}^{-}} \subset G_{\overline{M}-M'}, \end{split}$$

we get a contradiction. Since Δ^s is a cocompact lattice in $G_{\overline{M}}$, it is finitely generated (see [Ma, Ch. IX, 3.1 (v)]). \square

2.4.6. Now we are going to use the results of Margulis (see [Ma]). By [Ma, Ch. VIII, Prop. 3.22], there exists a basis in $\text{Lie}(\text{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R}))$ such that all transformations in $\text{Ad }\Delta_{\infty}$ are written in this basis as matrices with entries in $\mathbf{Q}(\text{Tr Ad }\Delta_{\infty}) = \mathbf{F} \subset \mathbf{F}_{\omega_1} \cong \mathbf{R}$. Define a homomorphism $\varphi: \mathbf{G}_{\infty} \to \mathbf{GL}_{d^2-1}$ rational over \mathbf{R} by assigning to $g \in \mathbf{G}_{\infty}$ the matrix of Ad g in the above basis. It follows that $\varphi(\Delta_{\infty}) \subset \mathrm{GL}_{d^2-1}(\mathbf{F})$. Let \mathbf{H} be the Zariski closure of $\varphi(\Delta_{\infty})$; then \mathbf{H} is an algebraic group, defined over \mathbf{F} and $\varphi(\Delta_{\infty}) \subset \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{F})$. Since Δ_{∞} is Zariski dense in \mathbf{G}_{∞} and since the group $\mathbf{G}_{\infty} = \mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}$ is adjoint, φ induces an isomorphism $\mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1} \cong \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{F}_{\infty_1}}$. In particular, \mathbf{H} is an \mathbf{F} -form of $\mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}$.

By Proposition 2.4.5, $\Delta^{\mathbf{S}}$ satisfies the conditions of Theorem (B) of [Ma, p. 298], therefore it is arithmetic in the sense of [Ma, p. 292]. The group $\Delta^{\mathbf{S}}_{\infty}$ is Zariski dense in G_{∞} (see [Ma, Ch. IX, Lem. 2.1]) and $\Delta_{\infty} \subset \operatorname{Comm}_{G_{\infty}(\mathbb{F}_{\infty})}(\Delta^{\mathbf{S}}_{\infty})$. Hence $\varphi(\Delta^{\mathbf{S}}_{\infty})$ is Zariski dense in H and $\mathbb{Q}(\operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad} \Delta^{\mathbf{S}}_{\infty}) = F$ (by Corollary 2.3.5).

It follows (see Margulis' proof [Ma, p. 307-311]) that the following conditions are satisfied:

- a) The group $H(F_{\infty i})$ is compact for each i = 2, ..., g.
- b) There exists a unique bijection I from M to a (finite) set of non-archimedean primes of F satisfying the following property: for each $u \in M$ there exists a continuous isomorphism $\omega_u : F_u \xrightarrow{\sim} F_{I(u)}$ and an ω_u -algebraic isomorphism $\tau_u : G_u \xrightarrow{\sim} H$ (that is τ_u becomes an isomorphism of algebraic groups over F_u after the identification of F_u with $F_{I(u)}$ by means of ω_u) such that $\tau_u(\delta_u) = \varphi(\delta_\infty) \in H(F) \subset H(F_{I(u)})$ for all $\delta \in \Delta^8$. Since the subgroup Δ_u^8 is Zariski dense in G_u (see [Ma, Ch. IX, Lem. 2.1]), τ_u is unique.
- c) Let $\tau_{\mathtt{M}}: \Pi_{\mathtt{u} \in \mathtt{M}} G_{\mathtt{u}}(F_{\mathtt{u}}) \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \Pi_{\mathtt{u} \in \mathtt{M}} H(F_{\mathtt{I}(\mathtt{u})})$ be the product of the $\tau_{\mathtt{u}}$'s. Put $\mathscr{O}_{\mathtt{F}, \mathtt{I}(\mathtt{M})} := \{ f \in \mathtt{F} \mid f \in \mathscr{O}_{\mathtt{F}_{\mathtt{u}}} \text{ for each finite prime } u \notin \mathtt{I}(\mathtt{M}) \text{ of } \mathtt{F} \}.$ Then the subgroup $\tau(\Delta_{\mathtt{E}}^{\mathtt{S}}) \subset H(\mathtt{F})$ is commensurable with $H(\mathscr{O}_{\mathtt{F}, \mathtt{I}(\mathtt{M})})$.

Taking M larger and larger we conclude from b) that there exists a unique one-to-one surjective map I of the set of all non-archimedean primes of F into itself such that for each prime u of F there exists a continuous isomorphism $\omega_u: F_u \stackrel{\sim}{\to} F_{I(u)}$ and a unique ω_u -algebraic isomorphism $\tau_u: G_u \stackrel{\sim}{\to} H$ such that $\tau_u(\delta_u) = \varphi(\delta_\infty) \in H(F) \subset H(F_{I(u)})$ for all $\delta \in \Delta'$. The maps τ_u combined together for all non-archimedean primes u of F give us a continuous isomorphism $\tau: \Pi_u G_u(F_u) \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \Pi_u H(F_u)$ such that

$$\tau(\Delta_{\mathbf{E}}') \subset \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{F}) \subset \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{F}}^f) \subset \prod_{\mathbf{u}} \mathbf{H}(\mathbf{F}_{\mathbf{u}}).$$

By c), the subgroup $\tau(\Delta_E' \cap S)$ is commensurable with $H(\mathcal{O}_F)$ for each $S \in \mathscr{F}(PE)$.

2.5. Determination of H

- **2.5.1.** Recall that H is an F-form of $PGU_{d-1,1}$. In particular, it is a form of PGL_d . By the classification of simple algebraic groups (see [Ti]), there exists a quadratic extension F' of F and a central simple algebra D' over F' of dimension d^2 (defined up to a replacement D' \mapsto (D')^{opp}) with an involution of the second kind α' over F such that $H \cong PGU(D', \alpha')$. Moreover, F' is uniquely determined if d > 2 and can be chosen arbitrary if d = 2. We denote the group $GU(D', \alpha')$ by G' and will not distinguish between H and PG'.
- Claim 2.5.2. For each non-archimedean prime u of F, we have I(u) = u and ω_u is the identity.

Proof. — Since the map
$$\tau_u: G_u \stackrel{\sim}{\to} H$$
 is ω_u -algebraic, we have

$$\operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad}(\tau_{\mathbf{u}}(g)) = \omega_{\mathbf{u}}(\operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad}(g))$$

for each $g \in G_n(F_n)$. Hence for each $\delta \in \Delta'$ we have

$$\begin{split} \operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad}(\phi \times \tau) \; (\delta) &= (\operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad}(\delta_{\omega}) \, ; \, \ldots, \, \omega_{u}(\operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad}(\delta_{u})), \, \ldots) \\ &\in (F_{\omega_{1}} \, ; \, \ldots, \, F_{\operatorname{I}(u)} \, , \, \ldots). \end{split}$$

Recall that $(\varphi \times \tau)$ $(\Delta') \subset H(F)$, hence $\operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad}((\varphi \times \tau) \Delta') \subset F$. On the other hand, Corollary 2.2.9 implies that $\operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad}(\delta) \in F \subset F_{\omega_1} \times \mathbf{A}_F^f$ for each $\delta \in \Delta'$ with elliptic δ_{∞} . In particular, for such δ 's we have $\operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad}(\delta_{\infty}) = \operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad}(\delta_u) \in F$ for each u. Since we showed in the proof of Proposition 2.3.2 that $\mathbf{Q}(\operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad}(\delta_{\infty}) \mid \delta_{\infty}$ is elliptic) = F, we conclude from the above that the restriction of each $\omega_u : F_u \xrightarrow{\sim} F_{\mathbf{I}(u)}$ to F is the identity. Since each ω_u is continuous, the claim follows. \square

2.5.3. Next we will show that in the case d > 2 we have F' = K. Indeed, if a prime u of F splits in K, then $PG'(F_u) \cong G_u(F_u) \cong P\overline{D}_u^{\times}$ for some central simple algebra \overline{D}_u over F_u . It follows that u splits in F'. By [La, Ch. VII, § 4, Thm. 9], F' = K. As we mentioned before, we may take F' = K also in the case d = 2.

Proposition 2.5.4. — The map τ induces a continuous isomorphism $PE \stackrel{\sim}{\to} H(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbb{P}}^f)$.

Proof. — Since $PE \cong P\widetilde{D}_{w}^{\times} \times PE'$ and $H(\mathbf{A}_{F}^{f}) \cong H(F_{v}) \times H(\mathbf{A}_{F}^{f:v})$, we need only to show that $\tau^{v}: \prod_{u \neq v} G_{u}(F_{u}) \cong \prod_{u \neq v} H(F_{u})$ induces a continuous isomorphism $PE' \cong H(\mathbf{A}_{F}^{f:v})$.

First we claim that τ^v induces a continuous map from $\Delta' \subset PE'$ to $H(\mathbf{A}_F^{f:v})$. In fact, let a sequence $\{\delta_n\}_n \subset \Delta'_E$ converge to $g \in PE'$. Then the sequence $\{\delta_n\delta_{n+1}^{-1}\}_n$ converges to 1. Therefore for each $S \in \mathscr{F}(PE')$ there exists $N_S \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $\delta_n\delta_{n+1}^{-1} \in \Delta''_E \cap S$ (hence $\tau^v(\delta_n\delta_{n+1}^{-1}) \in \tau^v(\Delta''_E \cap S)$) for all $n \geq N_S$. Since $\tau^v(\Delta''_E \cap S)$ is commensurable with $H(\mathcal{O}_F)$, it is contained in a compact subset of $H(\mathbf{A}_F^{f:v})$. Therefore the sequence $\{\tau^v(\delta_n\delta_{n+1}^{-1})\}_n \subset H(\mathbf{A}_F^{f:v})$ has a limit point. Let h be some limit point of $\{\tau^v(\delta_n\delta_{n+1}^{-1})\}_n$, and let $\{\tau^v(\delta_n\delta_{n+1}^{-1})\}_i$ be a subsequence, converging to h. Then for each prime $u \neq v$ of F we have

$$h_{u} = \lim_{i \to \infty} \tau_{u}((\delta_{n_{i}} \delta_{n_{i}+1}^{-1})_{u}) = \tau_{u}(\lim_{i \to \infty} (\delta_{n_{i}} \delta_{n_{i}+1}^{-1})_{u}) = 1,$$

because τ_u is continuous. It follows that 1 is the only limit point of $\{\tau^v(\delta_n \delta_{n+1}^{-1})\}_n$, therefore the sequence $\{\tau^v(\delta_n) \tau^v(\delta_{n+1}^{-1})\}_n$ converges to 1. Now by similar arguments we see that the sequence $\{\tau^v(\delta_n)\}_n$ converges to $\tau^v(g) \in H(\mathbf{A}_F^{f,v})$.

Moreover, the same arguments also imply that if we show that $\tau^{v}(PE') = H(\mathbf{A}_{F}^{f:v})$, then the continuity of τ^{v} and of $(\tau^{v})^{-1}$ will follow automatically.

Observe that for each non-archimedean place u we have $G(F_u)^{der} = G^{der}(F_u)$ (resp. $G'(F_u)^{der} = (G')^{der}(F_u)$) (see [PR, 1.3.4 and Thm. 6.5] in the anisotropic and [PR, Thm. 7.1 and 7.5] in the isotropic cases respectively). Therefore τ^v induces an isomorphism of derived groups $\prod_{u \neq v} P(G^{der}(F_u)) \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \prod_{u \neq v} P((G')^{der}(F_u))$.

By Proposition 2.2.10, $\overline{\Delta_{\mathtt{E}}^{\prime\prime}} \supset P(G^{\mathrm{der}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathtt{F}}^{f;v})) = PG(\mathbf{A}_{\mathtt{F}}^{f;v}) \cap \prod_{u \neq v} P(G^{\mathrm{der}}(\mathbf{F}_{u})).$ Hence by the facts shown above,

$$\tau^v(P(G^{\operatorname{der}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{F}}^{f;\,v}))) \subset PG'(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{F}}^{f;\,v}) \, \cap \prod_{u \, \neq \, v} \, P((G')^{\operatorname{der}}(\mathbf{F}_u)) \, = \, P((G')^{\operatorname{der}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{F}}^{f;\,v})).$$

In particular, $\tau^v(\Pi_{u \neq v} P(G^{\operatorname{der}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{F}_u}))) = \Pi_{u \neq v} \tau_u(P(G^{\operatorname{der}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{F}_u}))) \subset P((G')^{\operatorname{der}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{F}}^{f;v}))$. It follows that $\tau_u(P(G^{\operatorname{der}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{F}_u})) \subset P((G')^{\operatorname{der}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{F}_u}))$ for almost all $u \neq v$. Since each τ_u is algebraic, the subgroups $\tau_u(P(G^{\operatorname{der}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{F}_u})))$ and $P((G')^{\operatorname{der}}(\mathcal{O}_{\mathbf{F}_u}))$ are conjugate (hence equal) for almost all $u \neq v$. It follows that $\tau^v(P(G^{\operatorname{der}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{F}}^{f;v}))) = P((G')^{\operatorname{der}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{F}}^{f;v}))$.

Therefore to complete the proof it will suffice to show that $PG(\mathbf{A}_F^{f:v})$ (resp. $PG'(\mathbf{A}_F^{f:v})$) is the normalizer of $P(G^{der}(\mathbf{A}_F^{f:v}))$ in the product $\prod_{u \neq v} PG(F_u)$, and similarly for PG'. Since $PG(\mathbf{A}_F^{f:v})$ is the restricted topological product of the $PG(F_u)$'s with respect to the $PG(\mathcal{O}_{F_u})$'s, it remains to show that the normalizer of $P(G^{der}(\mathcal{O}_{F_u}))$ in $PG(F_u)$ is $PG(\mathcal{O}_{F_u})$ for almost all u. This can be done by direct calculation. \square

We will use the same letter τ to denote the isomorphism between PE and PG'($\mathbf{A}_{\mathrm{F}}^{f;v}$).

2.5.5. Notice that a regular function $t := \operatorname{Tr}^d/\operatorname{det}$ on GL_d defines a function on PGL_d . Moreover, an algebraic automorphism ψ of PGL_d is inner if and only if it satisfies $t \circ \psi = t$. Therefore there is a unique choice of an algebra D' defining G' (see 2.5.1) such that the function $t' := \operatorname{Tr}^d/\operatorname{det}$ on PG' , defined by the natural embedding $\operatorname{G}'(F) \hookrightarrow \operatorname{D}'$, satisfies $t' \circ \varphi = t$.

Proposition 2.5.6. — We have $D' \cong D^{int}$, $G' \cong G^{int}$ and τ is induced by some admissible isomorphism.

Proof. — By Corollary 2.2.9, for each $\delta \in \Delta'$ with elliptic δ_{∞} we have $t(\delta_{\infty}) = t(\delta_v) = t(\delta^{f:v}) \in K$. Since $(\varphi \times \tau)$ $(\delta) \in PG'(F) \subset PG'(F_{\infty_1} \times \mathbf{A}_F^f)$, we have $t((\varphi \times \tau) \delta) \in K$. By our assumption, $t(\varphi(\delta_{\infty})) = t(\delta_{\infty})$ for all $\delta \in \Delta'$. Hence for each $\delta \in \Delta'$ with elliptic δ_{∞} we have $t(\tau_u(\delta_u)) = t(\delta_u)$ for each non-archimedean prime u of F.

Recall that the algebraic isomorphism $\tau_u: \operatorname{PG}(F_u) \to \operatorname{PG}'(F_u)$ for $u \neq v$ is induced either by an F_u -linear isomorphism $D \otimes_F F_u \xrightarrow{\sim} D' \otimes_F F_u$ or by an F_u -linear isomorphism $D \otimes_F F_u \xrightarrow{\sim} (D')^{\operatorname{opp}} \otimes_F F_u$, composed with an inverse map $(g \mapsto g^{-1})$. In the first case we have $t(\tau_u(g_u)) = t(g_u)$ for all $g_u \in G_u(F_u)$, and in the second one $t(\tau_u(g_u)) = t(g_u^{-1})$ for all $g_u \in G_u(F_u)$.

To exclude the second possibility we need to show the existence of a $\delta \in \Delta'$ with elliptic δ_{∞} such that $t(\delta_{\infty}) \neq t(\delta_{\infty}^{-1})$. Since the condition $t(g) = t(g^{-1})$ is Zariski closed and non-trivial and since the closure of all elliptic elements of $\Delta_{\infty} \in \mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ contains an open non-empty set, we are done.

It follows that D' is locally isomorphic to D^{int} at every non-archimedean place of K, except possibly at w and \overline{w} , and that the map $\tau^v: PG(\mathbf{A}_F^{f;v}) \stackrel{\sim}{\to} PG'(\mathbf{A}_F^{f;v})$ is induced

by some admissible isomorphism. To prove the statement for the v-component we copy the above proof replacing $PG(F_u)$ by $PGL_1(\widetilde{D}_w)$ and $D \otimes_F F_u$ by $\widetilde{D}_w \oplus \widetilde{D}_w^{opp}$.

Since D' and D^{int} are locally isomorphic at all places, they are isomorphic. We showed before that $PG'(F_{\omega_1}) \cong PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})$ and that for each $i=2,\ldots,g$ the group $PG'(F_{\omega_i})$ is compact and, therefore, is isomorphic to $PGU_d(\mathbf{R})$. Proposition 2.1.7 b) then implies that $G' \cong G^{int}$. \square

From now on we identify G' with Gint.

2.6. Completion of the proof

Our next task is to prove the following

Proposition 2.6.1. — We have $(\varphi \times \tau) (\Delta') = PG^{int}(F)_+$.

Proof. — First observe that

$$(\varphi \times \tau) (\Delta')_{\infty} = \varphi(\Delta_{\infty}) \subset \varphi(\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^{0}) = \operatorname{PG}^{\operatorname{int}}(F_{\infty})^{0}$$

therefore $(\phi \times \tau)$ $(\Delta') \subset PG^{int}(F)_+$ and $(\phi \times \tau^v)$ $(\Delta'') \subset PG^{int}(F)_+$. Since the projection of $PG^{int}(F)$ to $PG^{int}(F_{\omega_1}) \times PG^{int}(A_F^{f,v})$ is injective, it remains to show that

$$[PG^{int}(F):PG^{int}(F)_{+}] = [PG^{int}(F):(\varphi \times \tau^{v}) (\Delta'')].$$

We are going to use of Kottwitz' results described in 1.8. Recall that PG^{int} is an inner form of PG. Let ω_{PG} and $\omega_{PG^{int}}$ be non-zero invariant differential forms of top degree on PG and PG^{int} respectively, connected with one another by some inner twist as in 1.8.2. They define invariant measures $|\omega_{PG}|$ and $|\omega_{PG^{int}}|$ on $PG(F_u)$ and $PG^{int}(F_u)$ for every completion F_u of F and product measures on $PG(A_F)$ and $PG^{int}(A_F)$ respectively (see [We2, Ch. 2]). It follows from Weil's conjecture on Tamagawa numbers and from Ono's result (see Ono's appendix to [We2]) that

$$\left| \begin{array}{c} \left(2.2 \right) \\ \end{array} \right| \left. \left(PG^{int} (\boldsymbol{A_F}) / PG^{int}(F) \right) = \left| \begin{array}{c} \omega_{PG} \end{array} \right| \left(PG(\boldsymbol{A_F}) / PG(F) \right).$$

Lemma 2.6.2. — Let A and B be locally compact groups, let S be a compact and open subgroup of A and let Γ be a lattice in $A \times B$ with injective projection to B. Then for every right invariant measures μ_A on A and μ_B on B we have

$$(\mu_{\mathtt{A}} \times \mu_{\mathtt{B}}) \; ([A \times B]/\Gamma) = \mu_{\mathtt{A}}(S) \cdot \mu_{\mathtt{B}}([(S \backslash A) \times B]/\Gamma).$$

Proof. — Let Γ_A be the projection of Γ to A. Choose representatives $\{a_i\}_{i\in I}$ of the double classes $S\setminus A/\Gamma_A$. For each $i\in I$ let Γ_i be the projection of the subgroup $(a_i^{-1}Sa_i\times B)\cap \Gamma$ to B. Then Γ_i is a lattice in B, therefore there exists a measurable subset U_i of B such that B is the disjoint union $\coprod_{\gamma\in\Gamma_i}U_i\gamma$. Since Γ has an injective projection to B, we have $A\times B=\coprod_{\gamma\in\Gamma}\coprod_{i\in I}(Sa\times U_i)\gamma$. Then

$$\begin{split} (\mu_{\mathtt{A}} \times \mu_{\mathtt{B}}) \; ([\mathtt{A} \times \mathtt{B}]/\Gamma) &= \sum_{i} \mu_{\mathtt{A}}(\mathtt{S} a_{i}) \cdot \mu_{\mathtt{B}}(\mathtt{U}_{i}) = \mu_{\mathtt{A}}(\mathtt{S}) \cdot \sum_{i} \mu_{\mathtt{B}}(\mathtt{U}_{i}) \\ &= \mu_{\mathtt{A}}(\mathtt{S}) \cdot \sum_{i} \mu_{\mathtt{B}}(a_{i} \times \mathtt{U}_{i}) = \mu_{\mathtt{A}}(\mathtt{S}) \cdot \mu_{\mathtt{B}}([(\mathtt{S} \setminus \mathtt{A}) \times \mathtt{B}]/\Gamma). \;\; \Box \end{split}$$

By the lemma, for each $S \in \mathcal{F}(PG(\mathbf{A}_{F}^{f;v}))$ the left hand side of (2.2) is equal to

$$(2.3) \qquad \prod_{i=2}^{q} \mid \omega_{\mathbf{P}G^{\mathrm{int}}} \mid (\mathrm{P}G^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathrm{F}_{\omega_{i}})) \cdot \mid \omega_{\mathrm{P}G^{\mathrm{int}}} \mid (\mathrm{P}G^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathrm{F}_{v})) \cdot \mid \omega_{\mathrm{P}G^{\mathrm{int}}} \mid (\tau^{v}(\mathrm{S})) \\ \cdot \mid \omega_{\mathrm{P}G^{\mathrm{int}}} \mid (\tau^{v}(\mathrm{S}) \setminus [\mathrm{P}G^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathrm{F}_{\omega_{i}}) \times \mathrm{P}G^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathrm{F}}^{f;\,v})] / \mathrm{P}G^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathrm{F}))$$

and the right hand side of (2.2) is equal to

(2.4)
$$\prod_{i=1}^{g} |\omega_{PG}| (PG(F_{\omega_{i}})) \cdot |\omega_{PG}| (S) \cdot |\omega_{PG}| (S \setminus PG(\mathbf{A}_{F}^{f})/PG(F)).$$

By definition, $|\omega_{\mathrm{PG}^{\mathrm{int}}}| (\mathrm{PG^{\mathrm{int}}}(\mathrm{F}_{\omega_i})) = |\omega_{\mathrm{PG}^{\mathrm{i}}}| (\mathrm{PG}(\mathrm{F}_{\omega_i}))$ for each $i=2,\ldots,d$ and $|\omega_{\mathrm{PG}^{\mathrm{int}}}| (\tau^{\mathrm{v}}(\mathrm{S})) = |\omega_{\mathrm{PG}}| (\mathrm{S})$ for each $\mathrm{S} \in \mathscr{F}(\mathrm{PG}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathrm{F}}^{f,\,\mathrm{v}}))$.

Since the expressions of (2.3) and (2.4) are equal, Proposition 1.8.5 and Remark 1.8.6 imply that

$$\begin{array}{ll} \textbf{(2.5)} & \mu_{\mathrm{PG}_{\mathrm{F}\infty_{1}}^{\mathrm{int}}}(\tau^{v}(\mathrm{S})\backslash[\mathrm{PG}^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathrm{F}_{\infty_{1}}) \times \mathrm{PG}^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathrm{F}}^{f;\,v})]/\mathrm{PG}^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathrm{F})_{+}) \\ &= d\cdot\mu_{\mathrm{PGr}_{v}}(\mathrm{S}\backslash\mathrm{PG}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathrm{F}}^{f})/\mathrm{PG}(\mathrm{F})) \end{array}$$

(" +" was added to multiply the left hand side by 2 when d = 2).

If S is sufficiently small, then for each $a \in \operatorname{PG}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbb{F}}^{f;\,v})$ the group $a^{-1}\operatorname{S}a \cap \operatorname{PG}(F)$ is torsion-free by Proposition 1.1.10. Let $Y_{a^{-1}\operatorname{S}a}$ be the projective variety over K_w such that $Y_{a^{-1}\operatorname{S}a}^{a} \cong (a^{-1}\operatorname{S}a \cap \operatorname{PG}(F))_v \backslash \Omega_{K_w}^d$. By Kurihara's result (see [Ku, Thm. 2.2.8]) $c_{d-1}(T_{Y_{a^{-1}\operatorname{S}a}}) = \chi_E(a^{-1}\operatorname{S}a \cap \operatorname{PG}(F)) \cdot c_{d-1}(T_{P^{d-1}})$, where $c_{d-1}(T_{Y_{a^{-1}\operatorname{S}a}})$ (resp. $c_{d-1}(T_{P^{d-1}})$) is the (d-1)-st Chern class of the tangent bundle of $Y_{a^{-1}\operatorname{S}a}$ (resp. P^{d-1}). Notice that $c_{d-1}(T_{P^{d-1}}) = d$, hence $c_{d-1}(T_{Y_{a^{-1}\operatorname{S}a}}) = d \cdot \mu_{\operatorname{PG}_F_v}((a^{-1}\operatorname{S}a \cap \operatorname{PG}(F))_v \backslash \operatorname{PG}(F_v))$.

Since $(Y_{a^{-1}Sa, c})^{an} \cong \Delta_{a^{-1}Sa}^{\prime\prime} B^{d-1}$, we have

$$c_{d-1}(T_{Y_{d-1} s_d}) = c_{d-1}(T_{(Y_{d-1} s_d)} c) = \chi_E(\Delta''_{a^{-1} s_d} \backslash B^{d-1})$$

(see for example [BT, Prop. 11.24 and (20.10.6)]). The last expression is equal to $\chi_{\mathbb{R}}(\Delta_{a^{-1}Sa}^{\prime\prime}) = \mu_{\mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}}(\Delta_{a^{-1}Sa}^{\prime\prime}) + \mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})$. This shows that for each $a \in \mathrm{PG}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{F}}^{f:v})$ we have

$$d \cdot \mu_{\mathrm{PGF}_n}((a^{-1} \operatorname{S} a \cap \mathrm{PG}(\mathrm{F}))_v \backslash \mathrm{PG}(\mathrm{F}_v)) = \mu_{\mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}}(\Delta''_{a^{-1} \operatorname{S} a} \backslash \mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})).$$

Summing this equality for a running over a set of representatives of double classes in $S\backslash PG(\mathbf{A}_{F}^{f:v})/PG(F)$, we obtain that

$$d \cdot \mu_{\mathrm{PGF}_{v}}(\mathbb{S}\backslash \mathrm{PG}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbb{F}}^{f})/\mathrm{PG}(\mathbb{F})) \\ = \mu_{\mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}}(\mathbb{S}\backslash [\mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R}) \times \mathrm{PG}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbb{F}}^{f:v})]/\Delta'').$$

Since the right hand side of the last expression is equal to

$$\mu_{PG^{int}_{F_{\varpi_{1}}}}(\tau^{v}(S)\backslash [PG^{int}(F_{\varpi_{1}}) \ \times \ PG^{int}(\pmb{A}_{F}^{f\colon v})]/(\phi \ \times \ \tau^{v}) \ (\Delta^{\prime\prime})),$$

we conclude (2.1) from (2.5). \square

2.6.3. By Proposition 2.5.6 there exists an admissible isomorphism $\Phi: E \stackrel{\sim}{\to} E^{\rm int}$, inducing the isomorphism $\tau: PE \stackrel{\sim}{\to} PE^{\rm int}$. Choose $\delta \in \Delta$ with elliptic $\delta_{\infty} \in \Delta_{\infty}$ and $\operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad}(\delta_{\infty}) \neq -1$. Choose its representative $\widetilde{\delta} \in \operatorname{GU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0 \times E$ as in Corollary 2.2.9. Then $(\operatorname{Tr} \widetilde{\delta}) (\operatorname{Tr} \widetilde{\delta}^{-1}) \in K^{\times}$. Let δ' be the projection of $\widetilde{\delta}$ to $\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0 \times E$. Set $\widetilde{\gamma} := (\varphi \times \Phi) (\delta')$, and let $\widetilde{\gamma}_E$ be its projection to E.

By the definition of admissible maps, $\operatorname{Tr}(\widetilde{\gamma}_E) \in K^\times$. Let $\overline{\delta}$ be the image of δ in Δ' , then $\overline{\gamma} := (\tau \times \phi)$ ($\overline{\delta}$) belongs to $\operatorname{PG}^{\operatorname{int}}(F)_+$. Let $\gamma' \in \operatorname{G}^{\operatorname{int}}(F)_+$ be some representative of $\overline{\gamma}$, then $\widetilde{\gamma}_E^{-1} \gamma_E' \in Z(E^{\operatorname{int}})$. Therefore $\widetilde{\gamma}_E^{-1} \gamma_E' = (\operatorname{Tr} \widetilde{\gamma}_E)^{-1} (\operatorname{Tr} \gamma_E') \in K^\times = Z(G^{\operatorname{int}}(F))$. Thus $\widetilde{\gamma}_E$ and γ_E' have equal projections to $\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0 \times (E^{\operatorname{int}}/E^{\operatorname{int}})$, hence $(\phi \times \overline{\Phi})$ (δ) $\in \Gamma^{\operatorname{int}}$.

The condition $\{\delta_{\infty} \text{ is elliptic and } \operatorname{Tr} \operatorname{Ad}(\delta_{\infty}) \neq -1\}$ is open and non-empty, therefore the above δ 's generate the whole group $\Delta \cong \Delta_{\infty}$ (see [Ma, Ch. IX, Lem. 3.3]). It follows that $(\phi \times \overline{\Phi})$ (Δ) $\subset \Gamma^{\text{int}}$. Since the projection $\pi : \Gamma^{\text{int}} \to PG^{\text{int}}(F)_+$ is an isomorphism, Proposition 2.6.1 implies that $(\phi \times \overline{\Phi})$ (Δ) = Γ^{int} . This completes the proof of Theorem 2.2.5 and of the First Main Theorem.

3. THE THEOREM ON THE p-ADIC UNIFORMIZATION

The First Main Theorem implies that for some admissible isomorphism $\Phi: E \stackrel{\sim}{\to} E^{\rm int}$ there exists a Φ -equivariant **C**-rational isomorphism $f_{\Phi}: X_{\mathbb{C}} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \widetilde{X}^{\rm int}$. Therefore for some \mathbf{C}/K_w -descent $X^{\rm int}$ of the $(E^{\rm int}, \mathbf{C})$ -scheme $\widetilde{X}^{\rm int}$, f_{Φ} induces a K_w -rational isomorphism $X \stackrel{\sim}{\to} X^{\rm int}$. To describe $X^{\rm int}$ we need some preparations, following [De1] (see also [Mi1]).

3.1. Technical preliminaries

In this subsection we recall basic notions related to Shimura varieties and give their explicit description in the cases we are interested in.

3.1.1. First we realize $\widetilde{\mathbf{X}}^{\text{int}}$ as a Shimura variety. Set $\mathbf{H}^{\text{int}} := \mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{F}/\mathbf{Q}} \mathbf{G}^{\text{int}}$. Then \mathbf{H}^{int} is a reductive group over \mathbf{Q} such that $\mathbf{H}^{\text{int}}(\mathbf{A}^f) = \mathbf{G}^{\text{int}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{F}}^f)$ and $\mathbf{H}^{\text{int}}(\mathbf{R}) = \prod_{i=1}^r \mathbf{G}^{\text{int}}(\mathbf{F}_{\infty_i})$. Put $\mathbf{S} := \mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{C}/\mathbf{R}} \mathbf{G}_m$ and let h be a homomorphism $\mathbf{S} \to \mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{R}}^{\text{int}}$ such that for each $z \in \mathbf{C}^\times \cong \mathbf{S}(\mathbf{R})$ we have

$$h(z) = (\operatorname{diag}(1, \ldots, 1, z/\bar{z})^{-1}; I_d; \ldots; I_d) \in \prod_{i=1}^{r} G^{\operatorname{int}}(F_{\infty_i}),$$

using the identification of $G^{int}(\mathbf{F}_{\infty_i})$ with $GU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})$ chosen in 2.1.6. Then the conjugacy class M^{int} of h in $H^{int}(\mathbf{R})$ is isomorphic to B^{d-1} if d>2 and to $\mathbf{C}-\mathbf{R}$ if d=2. Then the pair (H^{int}, M^{int}) satisfies Deligne's axioms (see [Del, 1.5 and 2.1] or [Mil, II, 2.1]), and the Shimura variety $M_{\mathbf{C}}(H^{int}, M^{int})$, corresponding to (H^{int}, M^{int}) , is isomorphic to \widetilde{X}^{int} .

3.1.2. For each pair (H^{int}, M^{int}) as above there is a number field $E(H^{int}, M)^{int} \subset \mathbb{C}$, called the reflex field of (H^{int}, M^{int}), which is defined as follows (compare [De1, 1.2, 1.3 and 3.7]). The group $Hom_{\mathbb{C}}(S_{\mathbb{C}}, (\mathbf{G}_m)_{\mathbb{C}})$ is a free abelian group of rank 2 with generators z and \bar{z} such that if $i: S(\mathbb{R}) \hookrightarrow S(\mathbb{C})$ is the natural inclusion, then for each $w \in \mathbb{C}^{\times} \cong_{\mathbb{C}}^r S(\mathbb{C})$ we have $z \circ i(w) = z$ and $\bar{z} \circ i(w) = \overline{w}$. Let $r: (\mathbf{G}_m)_{\mathbb{C}} \to S_{\mathbb{C}}$ be the algebraic homomorphism such that $(z^p \bar{z}^q) \circ r(x) = x^p$. Then $E(H^{int}, M^{int})$ is the field of definition of the conjugacy class of the composition map $r'': (\mathbf{G}_m)_{\mathbb{C}} \xrightarrow{r} S_{\mathbb{C}} \xrightarrow{h} H_{\mathbb{C}}^{int}$.

Proposition 3.1.3. — We have $E(H^{int}, M^{int}) = K$, the latter being viewed as a subfield of C through the embedding ∞_1 chosen in 2.1.6.

Proof. — Note that $H^{int}(\mathbf{C})$ is naturally embedded into $GL_d(\mathbf{C})^{2g}$ so that each factor corresponds to an embedding of K into C. Supposing that the first and the second factors corresponds to our fixed embedding and to its complex conjugate respectively we have

$$r''(z) = (\text{diag}(1, \ldots, 1, z^{-1}); \text{diag}(1, \ldots, 1, z); \mathbf{I}_d; \ldots; \mathbf{I}_d)$$

for each $z \in \mathbf{C}^{\times}$. Therefore the reflex field $E(H^{int}, M^{int})$ contains $K \subset \mathbf{C}$. On the other hand, the Skolem-Noether theorem implies that for each $\sigma \in \operatorname{Aut}_K(\mathbf{C})$ the homomorphism $\sigma(r'')$ is conjugate to r''. This implies the assertion. \square

3.1.4. Let $T \subset H^{\text{int}}$ be a maximal torus of H^{int} , defined over \mathbb{Q} , such that some conjugate $h' \in M^{\text{int}}$ of h in $H^{\text{int}}(\mathbb{R})$ factors through $T_{\mathbb{R}}$. Then we have a natural embedding $i_T : M_{\mathbb{C}}(T, h') \hookrightarrow M_{\mathbb{C}}(H^{\text{int}}, M^{\text{int}})$, where $M_{\mathbb{C}}(T, h')$ is the Shimura variety corresponding to (T, h'). Since T is commutative, the reflex field $E_T := E(T, h')$ of (T, h') is the field of definition of the morphism $r'' : (\mathbf{G}_m)_{\mathbb{C}} \xrightarrow{r} S_{\mathbb{C}} \xrightarrow{h'} T_{\mathbb{C}}$. Hence r'' defines a morphism of algebraic groups over \mathbb{Q}

$$r': \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{T}}^* := \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{T}}/\mathbf{Q}}(\mathbf{G}_{m}) \xrightarrow{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{T}}/\mathbf{Q}}(r'')} \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{T}}/\mathbf{Q}}(\mathrm{T}) \xrightarrow{\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{T}}/\mathbf{Q}}} \mathrm{T}.$$

Notice that $E_T \supset E(H^{int}, M^{int})$. Let θ_{E_T} be the Artin isomorphism of global class field theory sending the uniformizer to the arithmetic Frobenius automorphism. Let $\lambda_T : Gal(E_T^{ab}/E_T) \to T(\mathbf{A}^f)/\overline{T(\mathbf{Q})}$ be the composition map

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{Gal}(E_{\mathbf{T}}^{ab}/E_{\mathbf{T}}) & \stackrel{\theta_{E_{\mathbf{T}}}^{-1}}{\longrightarrow} E_{\mathbf{T}}^{*}(\mathbf{R})^{0} \backslash E_{\mathbf{T}}^{*}(\mathbf{A}) / \overline{E_{\mathbf{T}}^{*}(\mathbf{Q})} \\ & \stackrel{r'}{\longrightarrow} T(\mathbf{R})^{0} \backslash T(\mathbf{A}) / \overline{T(\mathbf{Q})} \stackrel{\operatorname{proj}}{\longrightarrow} T(\mathbf{A}') / \overline{T(\mathbf{Q})}. \end{aligned}$$

For each $E' \supset E(H^{int}, M^{int})$ we denote the composition map

$$Gal(E_T^{ab} \cdot E'/E') \xrightarrow{res} Gal(E_T^{ab}/E_T) \xrightarrow{\lambda_T} T(\mathbf{A}')/\overline{T(\mathbf{Q})}$$

by $\lambda_{T, E'}$.

Lemma 3.1.5. — Each maximal torus T of H^{int} , defined over \mathbf{Q} , is equal to the intersection of H^{int} with $R_{\mathbf{L}/\mathbf{Q}} \mathbf{G}_m$ for a unique maximal commutative subfield L of D^{int} . (In such a situation we will call T an L-torus.) In this case, α^{int} induces a nontrivial automorphism of L, and the subgroup $T(\mathbf{Q}) \subset L^{\times} \cong R_{L/K} \mathbf{G}_m(K)$ is Zariski dense in $R_{L/K} \mathbf{G}_m$.

Proof. — Let L be the subalgebra of D^{int} spanned over K by $T(\mathbf{Q}) \subset H^{int}(\mathbf{Q}) \subset D^{int}$, then L is a commutative subfield and $T(\mathbf{Q}) \subset H^{int}(\mathbf{Q}) \cap R_{L/\mathbf{Q}} \mathbf{G}_m(\mathbf{Q})$. Since T is connected and \mathbf{Q} is infinite and perfect, the subgroup $T(\mathbf{Q})$ is Zariski dense in T (see [Bo, Ch. V, Cor. 13.3]). It follows that $T \subset H^{int} \cap R_{L/\mathbf{Q}} \mathbf{G}_m$. Since T is maximal, L have to be maximal and $T = H^{int} \cap R_{L/\mathbf{Q}} \mathbf{G}_m$.

For each $g \in T(\mathbf{Q})$ we have $\alpha^{\mathrm{int}}(g) \in g^{-1} F^{\times} \subset T(\mathbf{Q})$, so that $\alpha^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{L}) = \mathbf{L}$. To prove the last assertion we observe that there exists a maximal F-rational subtorus T' of G^{int} such that $T = R_{F/\mathbf{Q}}(T')$. Then the subgroup $T(\mathbf{Q}) = T'(F)$ is Zariski dense in $T'_{K} \cong R_{L/K} \mathbf{G}_{m} \times (\mathbf{G}_{m})_{K}$. Hence its projection to $R_{L/K} \mathbf{G}_{m}$ is also Zariski dense. \square

3.1.6. Now we want to calculate the reflex field $E_{\scriptscriptstyle T}$. Observe that

$$L \otimes_{\mathbf{Q}} \mathbf{C} \subset D^{int} \otimes_{\mathbf{Q}} \mathbf{C} \cong Mat_d(\mathbf{C})^{2g}$$
.

Possibly after a conjugation we may assume that $L \otimes_{\mathbf{Q}} \mathbf{C}$ is the subalgebra of diagonal matrices of $\mathrm{Mat}_d(\mathbf{C})^{2g}$. Then each diagonal entry of each of the 2g copies of $\mathrm{Mat}_d(\mathbf{C})$ corresponds to an embedding of L into \mathbf{C} , and the map $r'': (\mathbf{G}_m)_{\mathbf{C}} \to \mathbf{T}_{\mathbf{C}}$ is as follows:

$$r''(z) = (\operatorname{diag}(1, \ldots, 1, z^{-1}); \operatorname{diag}(1, \ldots, 1, z); \mathbf{I}_d; \ldots; \mathbf{I}_d).$$

Let ι_1 be the embedding $L \hookrightarrow \mathbf{C}$, corresponding to the right low entry of the first matrix, then the right low entry of the second matrix corresponds to the embedding $\bar{\iota}_1 := \iota_1 \circ \alpha^{int}$. Now we embed L into \mathbf{C} via ι_1 .

Proposition 3.1.7. — We have $E_T = L \subset C$, and $r': E_T^* \to T$ is characterized by $r'(l) = l^{-1} \cdot \alpha^{int}(l)$ for each $l \in E_T^*(\mathbf{Q}) \subset L^{\times}$.

Proof. — As was noted before, $E_T \supset E(H^{int}, M^{int})$. Hence by Proposition 3.1.3, $E_T \supset K$. By the definition, $\sigma(r''(z)) = r''(\sigma(z))$ for each $\sigma \in \operatorname{Aut}_{E_T}(\mathbf{C})$, hence the group $\operatorname{Aut}_{E_T}(\mathbf{C})$ must stabilize ι_1 , so that $E_T \supset L$. Finally, it is clear that r'' is defined over $L \subset \mathbf{C}$. For each $l \in E_T = L$ we have

$$\begin{split} r'(l) &= \mathbf{N_{L/Q}}(\mathrm{diag}(1,\,\ldots,\,1,\,l^{-1})\,;\,\mathrm{diag}(1,\,\ldots,\,1,\,l)\,;\,\mathbf{I}_d;\,\ldots;\,\mathbf{I}_d) \\ &= l^{-1}\cdot\alpha^{\mathrm{int}}(l). \quad \Box \end{split}$$

Set $L_w := L \otimes_K K_w \subset D_w^{int} := D^{int} \otimes_K K_w$. Since D_w^{int} is a division algebra, L_w is a field extension of K_w of degree d, and $L_w = L \cdot K_w$.

Lemma 3.1.8. — The following relations hold:

- a) $E_T \cdot K_w = L_w;$
- $b) \ \mathbf{E}_{\mathbf{T}}^{\mathbf{ab}} \cdot \mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{n}} = (\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{n}})^{\mathbf{ab}}.$

Proof. — a) was proved above.

b) The group $\operatorname{Gal}(\operatorname{E}^{\operatorname{ab}}_{\operatorname{T}}\cdot\operatorname{K}_w/\operatorname{E}_{\operatorname{T}}\cdot\operatorname{K}_w)$ is abelian, hence $\operatorname{L}_w\subset\operatorname{E}^{\operatorname{ab}}_{\operatorname{T}}\cdot\operatorname{K}_w\subset\operatorname{L}^{\operatorname{ab}}_w$. By the class field theory, the composition of the canonical projections

$$\operatorname{Gal}((\mathbf{L}_{w})^{\operatorname{ab}}/\mathbf{L}_{w}) \to \operatorname{Gal}(\mathbf{E}_{\mathtt{T}}^{\operatorname{ab}} \cdot \mathbf{K}_{w}/\mathbf{E}_{\mathtt{T}} \cdot \mathbf{K}_{w}) \to \operatorname{Gal}(\mathbf{E}_{\mathtt{T}}^{\operatorname{ab}}/\mathbf{E}_{\mathtt{T}}) \cong \operatorname{Gal}(\mathbf{L}^{\operatorname{ab}}/\mathbf{L})$$

is injective (use, for example, [CF, Ch. VII, Prop. 6.2]). Therefore we have the required equality. \Box

Proposition 3.1.9. — For each
$$l \in L_w^{\times} \subset (D_w^{int})^{\times}$$
 the element

$$(l^{-1}, 1, 1) \in (\mathcal{D}_{w}^{\text{int}})^{\times} \times \mathcal{F}_{v}^{\times} \times \mathcal{G}^{\text{int}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathcal{F}}^{f;v}) \cong \mathcal{H}^{\text{int}}(\mathbf{A}^{f})$$

belongs to $T(\mathbf{A}^f)$, and its equivalence class in $T(\mathbf{A}^f)/\overline{T(\mathbf{Q})}$ is $\lambda_{T, K_m}(\theta_{L_m}(l))$.

Proof. — The statement follows immediately from the explicit formulas of Proposition 3.1.7 using the connection between local and global Artin maps. \Box

Definition 3.1.10. — A point $x \in M_c(H^{int}, M^{int})(\mathbb{C})$ is called (T-) special if $x \in i_T(M_c(T, h)(\mathbb{C}))$.

Remark 3.1.11. — The group $T(\mathbf{A}^f)$ acts naturally on the set of T-special points and the group $T(\mathbf{Q})$ acts on it trivially. Hence by continuity the closure $\overline{T(\mathbf{Q})} \subset T(\mathbf{A}^f)$ acts trivially on the set of T-special points, therefore the action of $T(\mathbf{A}^f)/\overline{T(\mathbf{Q})}$ on it is well-defined.

Definition 3.1.12. — Let $K' \supset E(H^{int}, M^{int})$ be a subfield of C. A C/K'-descent of the $(H^{int}(A'), C)$ -scheme $M_c(H^{int}, M^{int})$ is called weakly-canonical if for each maximal torus $T \hookrightarrow H^{int}$ as above, each T-special point x is defined over $E_T^{ab} \cdot K'$, and for each $\sigma \in Gal(E_T^{ab} \cdot K'/E_T \cdot K')$ we have $\sigma(x) = \lambda_{T.K'}(\sigma)(x)$.

Remark 3.1.13. — Our definition of the canonical model coincides with that of [Mi3], which differs from those of [De2] and [Mi1] (see the discussion in [Mi3, 1.10]). The seeming difference (by sign) between our reciprocity map and that of [Mi3] is due to the fact that we consider left action of the adelic group whereas Milne considers right action.

Proposition 3.1.14. — For each field K' satisfying $E(H^{int}, M^{int}) \subset K' \subset \mathbf{C}$ there exists a unique (up to an isomorphism) weakly-canonical \mathbf{C}/K' -descent of the $(H^{int}(\mathbf{A}^f), \mathbf{C})$ -scheme $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbf{C}}(H^{int}, M^{int})$.

Proof. — Uniqueness is proved in [Del, 5.4], for the existence see [Del, 6.4] or [Mil, II, Thm. 5.5]. \Box

By Proposition 3.1.3, we have $E(H^{int}, M^{int}) = K \subset K_w \subset \mathbf{C}$ (in our convention 2.2.2). Hence by Proposition 3.1.14, the (E^{int}, \mathbf{C}) -scheme \widetilde{X}^{int} has a unique weakly-canonical \mathbf{C}/K_w -descent X^{int} .

3.2. Theorem on the p-adic uniformization

Now we are ready to formulate our

Second Main Theorem 3.2.1. — For each admissible isomorphism $\Phi: E \stackrel{\sim}{\to} E^{\rm int}$ there exists a Φ -equivariant isomorphism f_{Φ} from the (E, K_n) -scheme X to the $(E^{\rm int}, K_n)$ -scheme $X^{\rm int}$.

Corollary 3.2.2. — After the identification of E with E^{int} by means of Φ we have for each $S \in \mathcal{F}(E)$ of the form $T_n \times S'$, where $S' \in \mathcal{F}(E')$, an isomorphism of K_w -analytic spaces $\phi_S : (X_S^{int})^{an} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} GL_d(K_w) \setminus (\Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n} \times (S' \setminus G(\mathbf{A}_F^f)/G(F)))$. These isomorphisms commute with the natural projections for $T \supset S$ and with the action of $E \stackrel{\Phi}{\to} E^{int}$.

Proof (of the Second Main Theorem):

Step 1. — We want to prove that for Φ and f_{Φ} as in the First Main Theorem, the $\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{K}_{w}$ -descent of \widetilde{X}^{int} corresponding to X is weakly-canonical. For this we have to show that for each maximal torus $T \hookrightarrow H^{int}$ as in 3.1.4 and each T-special point $x = f_{\Phi}(y) \in M_{\mathbb{C}}(H^{int}, M^{int})$ (\mathbb{C}) = \widetilde{X}^{int} we have:

- a) $y \in X(\mathbf{C}_n)$ is defined over $E_T^{ab} \cdot K_n$;
- b) $\sigma(y) = \Phi^{-1}(\lambda_{T,M}(\sigma))(y)$ for each $\sigma \in Gal(E_T^{ab} \cdot K_w/E_T \cdot K_w)$.

By Proposition 3.1.9, Lemma 3.1.8 and the definition of admissible map, it will suffice to show that when L_w is embedded into \widetilde{D}_w by means of the isomorphism $D_w^{\text{int}} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \widetilde{D}_w$ from Definition 2.2.1 we have

(3.1) i) every point $y \in X(\mathbf{C}_p)$, fixed by $\Phi^{-1}(T(\mathbf{Q}))$, is rational over $(\mathbf{L}_w)^{ab}$; ii) $\theta_{\mathbf{L}_w}(l)(y) = l^{-1}(y)$ for each $l \in \mathbf{L}_w^{\times} \subset \widetilde{\mathbf{D}}_w^{\times} \cong \widetilde{\mathbf{D}}_w^{\times} \times \{1\} \subset \widetilde{\mathbf{D}}_w^{\times} \times \mathbf{E}'$.

Let $(x, a) \in \Sigma_{K_w}^d \times E'$ be a representative of $y \in X(\mathbf{C}_p)$. Then $(\sigma(x), a)$ is a representative of $\sigma(y)$ for each (not necessarily continuous) $\sigma \in \operatorname{Aut}_{K_w}(\mathbf{C}_p)$. Recall that for each embedding $\mathbf{L}_w \hookrightarrow \operatorname{Mat}_d(K_w)$ there exists an $(\mathbf{L}_w^\times \times \mathbf{L}_w^\times)$ -equivariant \mathbf{L}_w -rational embedding $\widetilde{\iota}: \Sigma_{\mathbf{L}_w}^1 \hookrightarrow \Sigma_{K_w}^d$.

Proposition 3.2.3. — There exists an embedding $L_w \hookrightarrow \operatorname{Mat}_d(K_w)$ such that the image of the corresponding $\widetilde{\iota}: \Sigma^1_{L_w} \hookrightarrow \Sigma^d_{K_w}$ contains x.

Proof. — Let $x' \in \Omega^d_{K_m}$ be the projection of x. Then

$$\mathcal{y}' := [(x',a)] \in (\widetilde{\mathbf{D}}_{\pmb{w}}^{\times} \backslash \mathbf{X})^{\mathrm{an}} \cong (\Omega^d_{\mathbf{K}_m} \times (\mathbf{E}')^{\mathrm{disc}})/\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{F}) \ \overline{\mathbf{Z}(\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{F}))}$$

(use Proposition 1.5.3) is the projection of y. Since $\Phi^{-1}(T(\mathbf{Q}))$ stabilizes y, it also stabilizes y', therefore the projection of $a^{-1}\Phi^{-1}(T(\mathbf{Q}))$ a to E' is contained in G(F) $\overline{Z(G(F))} \subset E'$. In other words, for each $t \in T(\mathbf{Q}) \subset D^{int}$ we have

$$\operatorname{pr}_{\mathbf{E}'}(a^{-1}\,\Phi^{-1}(t)\;a) = g \cdot z$$

for some $g \in G(F)$ and some $z \in \overline{Z(G(F))}$.

Since Φ is induced by some algebra isomorphism $D(\mathbf{A}_{F}^{f:v}) \stackrel{\sim}{\to} D^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{A}_{F}^{f:v})$, we have $\mathrm{Tr}\ t = \mathrm{Tr}(a^{-1}\ \Phi^{-1}(t)\ a) = (\mathrm{Tr}\ g)\ z$. Therefore for t's with non-zero trace we get $z = (\mathrm{Tr}\ t)\ (\mathrm{Tr}\ g)^{-1} \in \mathrm{K}^{\times} \subset (\mathbf{A}_{\mathrm{K}}^{f:\ w,\ \overline{w}})^{\times}$. This means that $\mathrm{pr}_{\mathrm{E'}}(a^{-1}\ \Phi^{-1}(t)\ a) \in \mathrm{G}(\mathrm{F}) \subset \mathrm{E'}$. As the set of all t's in $\mathrm{T}(\mathbf{Q}) \subset \mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{int}}$ with $\mathrm{Tr}\ t \neq 0$ generates $\mathrm{L} \subset \mathrm{D}^{\mathrm{int}}$ as an algebra, the map $l \mapsto \mathrm{pr}_{\mathrm{E'}}(a^{-1}\ \Phi^{-1}(l)\ a)$ defines embeddings $\mathrm{L} \hookrightarrow \mathrm{D}$ and $\mathrm{L}_w \hookrightarrow \mathrm{D} \otimes_{\mathrm{K}} \mathrm{K}_w \cong \mathrm{Mat}_d(\mathrm{K}_w)$. This shows that $\mathrm{pr}_{\mathrm{E'}}(a^{-1}\ \Phi^{-1}(T(\mathbf{Q}))\ a) \subset \mathrm{G}(\mathrm{F}) \subset \mathrm{E'}$, so that

$$a^{-1} \Phi^{-1}(T(\mathbf{Q})) \ a \in \widetilde{\mathcal{D}}_{w}^{\times} \times \Gamma_{\mathbb{E}} \subset \widetilde{\mathcal{D}}_{w}^{\times} \times \mathcal{E}' = \mathcal{E}.$$

Hence $\Phi^{-1}(\mathbf{T}(\mathbf{Q}))$ preserves $\rho_a(\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d) \subset (\mathbf{X}_{\mathbf{C}_p})^{\mathrm{an}}$ (in the notation of Corollary 1.5.4). Moreover, it follows from the definition of the embeddings $\mathbf{L}_w \hookrightarrow \widetilde{\mathbf{D}}_w$ and $\mathbf{L}_w \hookrightarrow \mathrm{Mat}_d(\mathbf{K}_w)$ that for each $t \in \mathbf{T}(\mathbf{Q}) \subset \mathbf{L}^\times \subset \mathbf{L}_w^\times$ the image of $a^{-1}\Phi^{-1}(t)$ $a \subset \widetilde{\mathbf{D}}_w^\times \times \Gamma_{\mathbf{E}}$ under the canonical map $\widetilde{\mathbf{D}}_w^\times \times \Gamma_{\mathbf{E}} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \widetilde{\mathbf{D}}_w^\times \times \Gamma_{\mathbf{G}} \subset \widetilde{\mathbf{D}}_w^\times \times \mathrm{GL}_d(\mathbf{K}_w)$ is equal to (t,t). Since y is a fixed point $\Phi^{-1}(\mathbf{T}(\mathbf{Q}))$, we conclude from the above that (t,t) (x) = x for every $t \in \mathbf{T}(\mathbf{Q})$. Noticing that $\mathbf{T}(\mathbf{Q})$ is Zariski dense in $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{L}/\mathbf{K}}$ \mathbf{G}_m by Lemma 3.1.5 and that $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{L}/\mathbf{K}}$ $\mathbf{G}_m \otimes_{\mathbf{K}} \mathbf{K}_w \cong \mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{L}_w/\mathbf{K}_w}$ \mathbf{G}_m , Lemma 1.4.5 completes the proof. \square

Since $\widetilde{\iota}$ is $(\mathbf{L}_w^{\times} \times \mathbf{L}_w^{\times})$ -equivariant and \mathbf{L}_w -rational, the proposition together with Lemma 1.4.3 imply (3.1). In other words, we have proved that for some admissible isomorphism $\Phi: \mathbf{E} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \mathbf{E}^{\mathrm{int}}$ there exists a Φ -equivariant \mathbf{K}_w -linear isomorphism $f_{\Phi}: \mathbf{X} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{int}}$.

Step 2. — Let Ψ be another admissible isomorphism $E \stackrel{\sim}{\to} E^{\text{int}}$. The definition of admissibility together with the theorem of Skolem-Noether imply that $\Psi \circ \Phi^{-1} : E^{\text{int}} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} E^{\text{int}}$ is an inner automorphism, so that there exists $g_{\Psi} \in E^{\text{int}}$ such that $\Psi \circ \Phi^{-1}(g) = g_{\Psi} g g_{\Psi}^{-1}$ for all $g \in E^{\text{int}}$. Take $f_{\Psi} : X \stackrel{f_{\Phi}}{\to} X^{\text{int}} \stackrel{g_{\Psi}}{\to} X^{\text{int}}$. Then for each $g \in E$ we have

$$f_{\Psi} \circ g = g_{\Psi} \circ f_{\Phi} \circ g = g_{\Psi} \circ \Phi(g) \circ f_{\Phi} = (g_{\Psi} \circ \Phi(g) \circ g_{\Psi}^{-1}) \circ (g_{\Psi} \circ f_{\Phi})$$
$$= (\Psi \circ \Phi^{-1}) (\Phi(g)) \circ f_{\Psi} = \Psi(g) \circ f_{\Psi},$$

that is f_{Ψ} is a Ψ -equivariant isomorphism. This completes the proof of the Second Main Theorem. \square

4. p-ADIC UNIFORMIZATION OF AUTOMORPHIC VECTOR BUNDLES

In the previous section we proved that the Shimura varieties corresponding to the pairs (H^{int}, M^{int}) have p-adic uniformization. Our next task is to show the analogous result for automorphic vector bundles.

4.1. Equivariant vector bundles

4.1.1. Set $H := R_{F/Q} G$. Then for some algebraic group \widetilde{H} over K_w we have natural isomorphisms $H_{K_w} \cong GL_d \times \widetilde{H}$, $PH_{K_w} \cong PGL_d \times P\widetilde{H}$ and $PH_{K_w}^{int} \cong PGL_1(D_w^{int}) \times P\widetilde{H}$, where the first factors correspond to the natural embed-

ding $F \hookrightarrow K_w$. Using these decompositions let PH_{K_w} acts on $\mathbf{P}_{K_w}^{d-1}$ through the natural action of the first factor and the trivial action of the second one, and let $H(K_w)$, $PH(K_w)$ and $PH^{int}(\mathbf{R})^0 \cong PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0 \times PGU_d(\mathbf{R})^{g-1}$ act similarly on $\Sigma^d_{K_w}$, on $\Omega^d_{K_w}$ and on B^{d-1} respectively. Let β_R be the natural embedding $B^{d-1} \hookrightarrow (\mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{C}}^{d-1})^{\mathrm{an}}$, and let β_w (resp. $\beta_{w,n}$) be the composition of the natural projection $\Sigma^d_{K_w} \to \Omega^d_{K_w}$ (resp. $\Sigma^{d,n}_{K_w} \to \Omega^d_{K_w}$) and the natural embedding $\Omega^d_{K_w} \hookrightarrow (\mathbf{P}_{K_w}^{d-1})^{\mathrm{an}}$.

Let $\pi \in K_w$ be a uniformizer, let $\widetilde{\Pi}$ be an element of $GL_d(K_w)$ satisfying $\widetilde{\Pi}^d = \pi$, and let $\Pi' \in PGL_d(K_w)$ be the projection of $\widetilde{\Pi}$. Set

$$\Pi := (\Pi', 1) \in \operatorname{PGL}_d(K_w) \times \operatorname{P\widetilde{H}}(K_w) \cong \operatorname{PH}(K_w).$$

Let $K_w^{(d)}$ be the unramified field extension of K_w of degree d. Since the Brauer invariant of $D_w^{\rm int}$ is 1/d, the group $PH_{K_w}^{\rm int}$ is isomorphic to the quotient of $PH_{K_w} \otimes_{K_w} K_w^{(d)}$ by the equivalence relation $Fr(x) \sim \Pi^{-1} x \Pi$, where $Fr \in Gal(K_w^{(d)}/K_w)$ is the Frobenius automorphism. For each scheme Y over K_w on which PH_{K_w} acts K_w -rationally define a twist $Y^{\rm tw} := (Fr(x) \sim \Pi^{-1} x) \backslash Y \otimes_{K_w} K_w^{(d)}$. Then $Y \otimes_{K_w} K_w^{(d)} \cong Y^{\rm tw} \otimes_{K_w} K_w^{(d)}$ and the natural action of $PH_{K_w}^{\rm int}$ on it is K_w -rational.

Let W be a $\mathrm{PH}_{\mathrm{K}_w}$ -equivariant vector bundle on $\mathbf{P}_{\mathrm{K}_w}^{d-1}$, that is a vector bundle on $\mathbf{P}_{\mathrm{K}_w}^{d-1}$ equipped with an action of the group $\mathrm{PH}_{\mathrm{K}_w}$, lifting its action on $\mathbf{P}_{\mathrm{K}_w}^{d-1}$. Then $(\mathrm{W}^{\mathrm{tw}}, p^{\mathrm{tw}})$ is a $\mathrm{PH}_{\mathrm{K}_w}^{\mathrm{int}}$ -equivariant vector bundle on $(\mathbf{P}_{\mathrm{K}_w}^{d-1})^{\mathrm{tw}}$, and $\beta_{\mathbf{R}}^*((\mathrm{W}_{\mathbf{C}}^{\mathrm{tw}})^{\mathrm{an}})$ (resp. $\beta_w^*(\mathrm{W}^{\mathrm{an}})$, $\beta_{w,n}^*(\mathrm{W}^{\mathrm{an}})$) is a $\mathrm{PH}^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{R})^0$ - (resp. $\mathrm{H}(\mathrm{K}_w)$ -)equivariant analytic vector bundle on B^{d-1} (resp. $\Sigma_{\mathrm{K}_w}^d$, $\Sigma_{\mathrm{K}_w}^{d,n}$).

For each $S \in \mathcal{F}(E)$ (resp. $S \in \mathcal{F}(E^{int})$) consider a double quotient

$$\widetilde{V}_s := S \backslash [\beta_w^*(W^{an}) \times E'] / \Gamma \text{ (resp. } \widetilde{\widetilde{V}}_s^{int} := S \backslash [\beta_R^*(W_{\textbf{C}}^{tw})^{an} \times E^{int}] / \Gamma^{int}).$$

Proposition 4.1.2. — For each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ (resp. $S \in \mathscr{F}(E^{int})$) \widetilde{V}_{s} (resp. $\widetilde{\widetilde{V}}_{s}^{int}$) has a natural structure of an affine scheme V_{s} over X_{s} (resp. \widetilde{V}_{s}^{int} over \widetilde{X}_{s}^{int}). Moreover, V_{s} (resp. \widetilde{V}_{s}^{int}) is a vector bundle on X_{s} (resp. \widetilde{X}_{s}^{int}) if S is sufficiently small.

Proof. — We give the proof in the p-adic case. The complex case is similar, but easier.

- I) First we take S of the form $\Gamma_n \times S'$ with sufficiently small $S' \in \mathscr{F}(E')$. Then \widetilde{V}_S is a finite disjoint union of quotients of the form $\Gamma_{aS'a^{-1}} \setminus \beta_{w,n}^*(W^{an})$ with some $a \in E'$. Since the projection $\Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n} \to \Omega_{K_w}^d$ factors through each $\Gamma_{aS'a^{-1},0} \setminus \Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n}$ (in the notation of the proof of Proposition 1.5.2), the quotient $\Gamma_{aS'a^{-1},0} \setminus \beta_{w,n}^*(W^{an})$ is naturally an analytic vector bundle on $\Gamma_{aS'a^{-1},0} \setminus \Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n}$. Now (as in the proof of Proposition 1.5.2) the quotient vector bundle $P\Gamma_{a\overline{S}a^{-1}} \setminus (\Gamma_{aS'a^{-1},0} \setminus \beta_{w,n}^*(W^{an})) \cong \Gamma_{aS'a^{-1}} \setminus \beta_{w,n}^*(W^{an})$ on $\Gamma_{aS'a^{-1}} \setminus \Sigma_{K_w}^{d,n}$ is obtained by gluing. For the algebraization we use Corollary 1.2.3 a).
- II) For each $T \in \mathcal{F}(E)$ there exists a normal subgroup of the form $S = T_n \times S'$, where $S' \in \mathcal{F}(E')$ is sufficiently small. Then by the same considerations as in Proposition 1.3.7, V_T can be defined as $(T/S) \setminus V_S$ (using Corollary 1.2.3 a)).

- III) Suppose that V_{s_1} and V_{s_2} , constructed in I) and II), are vector bundles on X_{s_1} and X_{s_2} respectively for $S_1 \subset S_2$ in $\mathscr{F}(E)$. Then the natural morphism $f: V_{s_1} \to V_{s_2} \times_{X_{s_2}} X_{s_1}$ of vector bundles on X_{s_1} induces an isomorphism on each fiber. Hence it is an isomorphism.
- IV) Suppose that $T \subset S$ in $\mathscr{F}(E)$ and that V_s is a vector bundle on X_s . Choose a normal subgroup $S_0 \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ of T such that V_{s_0} is a vector bundle on X_{s_0} . Then $V_T = (T/S_0) \backslash V_{s_0} \cong (T/S_0) \backslash V_s \times_{X_s} X_{s_0} \cong V_s \times_{X_s} ((T/S_0) \backslash X_{s_0}) \cong V_s \times_{X_s} X_T$, so V_T is a vector bundle on X_T . \square
- **4.1.3.** Choose $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ (resp. $S \in \mathscr{F}(E^{\mathrm{int}})$) sufficiently small. Then V_8 (resp. $\widetilde{V}_8^{\mathrm{int}}$) is a vector bundle on X_8 (resp. $\widetilde{X}_8^{\mathrm{int}}$). Thus $V := V_8 \times_{X_8} X$ (resp. $\widetilde{V}^{\mathrm{int}} := \widetilde{V}_8^{\mathrm{int}} \times_{\widetilde{X}_8^{\mathrm{int}}} \widetilde{X}^{\mathrm{int}}$) is a vector bundle on X (resp. $\widetilde{X}^{\mathrm{int}}$). By Step III) of the proof, V (resp. $\widetilde{V}^{\mathrm{int}}$) does not depend on S. Each $g \in E$ (resp. $g \in E^{\mathrm{int}}$) defines an isomorphism $V_8^{\mathrm{an}} \overset{\sim}{\to} V_{g8g^{-1}}^{\mathrm{int}}$ (resp. $(\widetilde{V}_{g8g^{-1}}^{\mathrm{int}})^{\mathrm{an}}$). Therefore by Corollary 1.2.3 a), g defines an isomorphism $V_8 \overset{\sim}{\to} V_{g8g^{-1}}$ (resp. $\widetilde{V}_8^{\mathrm{int}} \overset{\sim}{\to} \widetilde{V}_{g8g^{-1}}^{\mathrm{int}}$). The product of this isomorphism and the action of g on X (resp. $\widetilde{X}_8^{\mathrm{int}} \overset{\sim}{\to} \widetilde{V}_{g8g^{-1}}^{\mathrm{int}}$). Thus we have constructed an algebraic action of E (resp. of E^{int}) on $E^{\mathrm{int}} \overset{\sim}{\to} V_8^{\mathrm{int}}$), satisfying $E^{\mathrm{int}} \overset{\sim}{\to} V_8^{\mathrm{int}}$ for all $E^{\mathrm{int}} \overset{\sim}{\to} V_8^{\mathrm{int}}$. Moreover, $E^{\mathrm{int}} \overset{\sim}{\to} V_8^{\mathrm{int}}$ and $E^{\mathrm{int}} \overset{\sim}{\to} V_8^{\mathrm{int}}$.

By [Mi1], there exists a unique canonical model V^{int} of $\widetilde{V}^{\text{int}}$ over K_w (the definition of the canonical model will be explained in the last paragraph of the proof of Proposition 4.3.1) such that V^{int} is an E^{int} -equivariant vector bundle on X^{int} .

Our main task is to prove the following

Third Main Theorem 4.1.4. — For any admissible isomorphism $\Phi: E \stackrel{\sim}{\to} E^{\rm int}$, each isomorphism f_{Φ} from the First or the Second Main Theorem can be lifted to a Φ -equivariant isomorphism $f_{\Phi,V}: V \stackrel{\sim}{\to} V^{\rm int}$.

We will prove this theorem, using standard principal bundles (= torsors) (see [Mil, Ch. III, § 3]).

4.2. Equivariant torsors

- Proposition 4.2.2. For each $S \in \mathcal{F}(E)$ (resp. $S \in \mathcal{F}(E^{int})$) \widetilde{P}_s (resp. $\widetilde{\widetilde{P}}_s^{int}$) has a natural structure of an affine scheme P_s over X_s (resp. \widetilde{P}_s^{int} over \widetilde{X}_s^{int}). Moreover, P_s is a PH_{κ_w} -torsor over X_s (resp. \widetilde{P}_s^{int} is a PH_{κ_w} -torsor over X_s (resp. \widetilde{P}_s^{int} is a PH_{κ_w} -torsor over \widetilde{Y}_s^{int} if S is sufficiently small).

The proof is almost identical to that of Proposition 4.1.2 (using Proposition 1.9.13 and Lemma 1.9.3 instead of Corollary 1.2.3 a) and arguments of step III) respectively). \Box

4.2.3. Arguing as in 4.1.3 and using Corollary 1.9.14 we obtain an E-equivariant PH_{K_w} -torsor $P = \varprojlim_{S} P_s$ over X (resp. an E^{int} -equivariant PH_0^{int} -torsor $\widetilde{P}^{int} = \varprojlim_{S} \widetilde{P}^{int}_{s}$ over \widetilde{X}^{int}). By [Mil, III, Thm. 4.3], there exists a unique canonical model P^{int} of \widetilde{P}^{int} over K_w (the definition will be explained in Corollary 4.7.2) such that P^{int} is an E^{int} -equivariant $PH_{K_w}^{int}$ -torsor over X^{int} . Let $\pi: P \to X$ and $\pi^{int}: P^{int} \to X^{int}$ be the natural projections. Denote also the natural projection from the $PH_{K_w}^{int}$ -torsor P^{tw} to X by π^{tw} .

Fourth Main Theorem 4.2.4. — For any admissible isomorphism $\Phi: E \stackrel{\sim}{\to} E^{\rm int}$, each isomorphism f_{Φ} from the First or the Second Main Theorems can be lifted to a Φ -equivariant isomorphism $f_{\Phi,P}: P^{\rm tw} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} P^{\rm int}$ of $PH^{\rm int}_{K_m}$ -torsors.

4.3. Connection between the Main Theorems

Proposition 4.3.1. — The Fourth Main Theorem implies the third one.

Proof. — Consider the pro-analytic maps

$$\widetilde{\rho}': [\Sigma_{\mathbf{K}_w}^d \times (\mathrm{PH}_{\mathbf{K}_w})^{\mathrm{an}} \times (\mathrm{E}')^{\mathrm{disc}}]/\Gamma \to (\mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d-1})^{\mathrm{an}}$$

$$(\widetilde{\widetilde{\rho}}')^{\mathrm{int}}: [\mathbf{B}^{d-1} \times (\mathrm{PH}_{\mathbf{c}}^{\mathrm{int}})^{\mathrm{an}} \times (\mathrm{E}^{\mathrm{int}})^{\mathrm{disc}}]/\Gamma^{\mathrm{int}} \to (\mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{c}}^{d-1})^{\mathrm{an}}$$

and

given by $\widetilde{\rho}'(x,g,e)=g\beta_w(x)$ and $(\widetilde{\widetilde{\rho}}')^{\rm int}(x,g,e)=g\beta_{\mathbb{C}}(x)$. Then $\widetilde{\rho}'$ (resp. $(\widetilde{\widetilde{\rho}}')^{\rm int}$) is $(\mathrm{PH}_{\mathbb{K}_w})^{\rm an}$ - (resp. $(\mathrm{PH}_{\mathbb{C}}^{\rm int})^{\rm an}$ -) equivariant and commutes with the action of E (resp. $\mathrm{E}^{\rm int}$). Hence it defines an equivariant analytic map $\widetilde{\rho}:\mathrm{P}^{\rm an}\to(\mathbf{P}_{\mathbb{K}_w}^{d-1})^{\rm an}$ (resp. $\widetilde{\widetilde{\rho}}^{\rm int}:(\widetilde{\mathrm{P}}^{\rm int})^{\rm an}\to(\mathbf{P}_{\mathbb{C}}^{d-1})^{\rm an}$).

Proposition 4.3.2. — There exists a unique algebraic morphism $\rho: P \to \mathbf{P}_{K_w}^{d-1}$ (resp. $\widetilde{\rho}^{int}: \widetilde{\mathbf{P}}^{int} \to \mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{C}}^{d-1}$) such that $\rho^{an} \cong \widetilde{\rho}$ (resp. $(\widetilde{\rho}^{int})^{an} \cong \widetilde{\widetilde{\rho}}^{int}$).

Proof. — We prove the statement for ρ (in the second case the proof is exactly the same). We have to show that the graph $Gr(\widetilde{\rho}) \subset P^{\mathrm{an}} \times (\mathbf{P}_{K_w}^{d-1})^{\mathrm{an}}$ corresponds to an algebraic subscheme. For each $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$ let $\widetilde{\rho}_s : P_s^{\mathrm{an}} \to (\mathbf{P}_{K_w}^{d-1})^{\mathrm{an}}$ be the morphism induced by $\widetilde{\rho}$. Since $Gr(\widetilde{\rho}) = \varprojlim_{S} Gr(\widetilde{\rho}_s) \subset (\varprojlim_{S} P_s^{\mathrm{an}}) \times (\mathbf{P}_{K_w}^{d-1})^{\mathrm{an}}$, it remains to show that the graph $Gr(\widetilde{\rho}_s) \subset P_s^{\mathrm{an}} \times (\mathbf{P}_{K_w}^{d-1})^{\mathrm{an}}$ corresponds to a unique algebraic subvariety for each S sufficiently small.

Take S so small that X_s is smooth, then by Lemma 1.9.5 b) there exists a quotient $Q_s := PH_{K_w} \setminus (P_s \times \mathbf{P}_{K_w}^{d-1})$ by the diagonal action of PH_{K_w} . Moreover, Q_s is a \mathbf{P}^{d-1} -bundle on X_s , hence it is projective over K_w . Let $\alpha : P_s \times \mathbf{P}_{K_w}^{d-1} \to Q_s$ be the

natural projection. Since $\widetilde{\rho}_s$ is $(PH_{\kappa_w})^{an}$ -equivariant, $Gr(\widetilde{\rho}_s)$ is invariant under the diagonal action of $(PH_{\kappa_w})^{an}$. Therefore the quotient $\widetilde{\mathbb{Q}} := (PH_{\kappa_w})^{an} \backslash Gr(\widehat{\rho}_s)$ is a closed analytic subspace of \mathbb{Q}_s^{an} , so that it is algebraic (see Corollary 1.2.2). It follows that its inverse image $\alpha^{-1}(\widetilde{\mathbb{Q}}) = Gr(\widetilde{\rho}_s)$ is also algebraic. The uniqueness is clear. \square

Claim 4.3.3. — The map $\tilde{\tilde{\rho}}^{int}$ is the only $(PH_{\mathbf{C}}^{int})^{an} \times E^{int}$ -equivariant analytic map from $(\tilde{\mathbf{P}}^{int})^{an}$ to $(\mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{C}}^{d-1})^{an}$.

Proof. — Let $\rho': (\widetilde{P}^{int})^{an} \to (P_0^{d-1})^{an}$ be any such map. Composing it with the natural $(PH_0^{int})^{an} \times E^{int}$ -equivariant projection

$$[B^{d-1}\,\times\,(PH_{\mathbf{c}}^{\mathrm{int}})^{\mathrm{an}}\,\times\,(E^{\mathrm{int}})^{\mathrm{disc}}]/\Gamma^{\mathrm{int}}\,\rightarrow\,(P^{\mathrm{int}})^{\mathrm{an}}$$

and, identifying a complex analytic space with the set of its C-rational points, we obtain a $PH^{int}(C) \times E^{int}$ -equivariant analytic map

$$\rho'': [B^{d-1} \times PH^{int}(\mathbf{C}) \times (E^{int})^{disc}]/\Gamma^{int} \to (\mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{C}}^{d-1})^{an}.$$

Let ρ_0 be the restriction of ρ to $B^{d-1} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} B^{d-1} \times \{1\} \times \{1\}$. Then $\rho''(x,g,e) = g\rho_0(x)$ for all $x \in B^{d-1}$, $g \in (PH_0^{int})^{an}$ and $e \in E^{int}$. Therefore $\gamma \rho_0(x) = \rho_0(\gamma x)$ for all $\gamma \in \Gamma^{int}$ and $x \in B^{d-1}$. Since the subgroup Γ^{int} is dense in $PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$, we obtain by continuity that $\gamma \rho_0(x) = \rho_0(\gamma x)$ for all $\gamma \in PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ and $x \in B^{d-1}$. In particular, for the origin $0 \in B^{d-1}$ we get $\operatorname{Stab}_{PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0}(0) \subset \operatorname{Stab}_{PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0}(\rho_0(0))$. The subgroup $\operatorname{Stab}_{PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0}(0)$ stabilizes precisely one point $(0:\ldots:0:1) \in \mathbf{P}^{d-1}(\mathbf{C})$ if d>2 and two points (0:1) and (1:0) in $\mathbf{P}^1(\mathbf{C})$ if d=2. The case $\rho_0(0)=(1:0)$ is impossible, because identifying $\mathbf{P}^1(\mathbf{C})$ with $\overline{\mathbf{C}}=\mathbf{C} \cup \infty$ by $(x:y) \mapsto x/y$ we would get in this case $\rho_0(z)=1/\overline{z}$ for all $z \in B^1$, contradicting the analyticity of ρ_0 . We conclude that $\rho_0(0)=(0:\ldots:0:1)$. Hence $\rho_0=\beta_{\mathbf{R}}$ and $\rho'=\stackrel{\approx}{\rho}^{int}$. \square

4.3.4. Next we show that the map $\widetilde{\rho}^{\, \text{int}}: P_0^{\text{int}} \to (P_{K_w}^{d-1})_0^{\text{tw}}$ is K_w -rational. Recall that the map $\widetilde{\rho}^{\, \text{int}}$ is PH_0^{int} -equivariant and that the actions of the group $PH_{K_w}^{\text{int}}$ on both P^{int} and $(P_{K_w}^{d-1})^{\text{tw}}$ are K_w -rational. Therefore for each $\sigma \in \text{Aut}(\mathbf{C}/K_w)$ the analytic map $\sigma(\widetilde{\rho}^{\, \text{int}})^{\text{an}}$ is $(PH_0^{\text{int}})^{\text{an}} \times E^{\text{int}}$ -equivariant, hence it coincides with $(\widetilde{\rho}^{\, \text{int}})^{\text{an}} = \widetilde{\rho}^{\, \text{int}}$. By the uniqueness of the algebraic structure, $\sigma(\widetilde{\rho}^{\, \text{int}}) = \widetilde{\rho}^{\, \text{int}}$.

It follows that $\widetilde{\rho}^{\, \text{int}}$ defines a $\operatorname{PH}^{\text{int}}_{K_w} \times \operatorname{E}^{\text{int}}$ -equivariant map $\rho^{\text{int}} : \operatorname{P}^{\text{int}} \to (\mathbf{P}^{d-1}_{K_w})^{\operatorname{tw}}$. Notice also that ρ defines a $\operatorname{PH}^{\text{int}}_{K_w} \times \operatorname{E-equivariant}$ map $\rho^{\operatorname{tw}} : \operatorname{P}^{\operatorname{tw}} \to (\mathbf{P}^{d-1}_{K_w})^{\operatorname{tw}}$.

Suppose that the Fourth Main Theorem holds, then

Lemma 4.3.5. — We have
$$\rho^{int} \circ f_{\Phi,P} = \rho^{tw}$$
.

Proof. — By the claim, $\stackrel{\approx}{\rho}^{int} \cong (\rho_{\mathbf{c}}^{int})^{an}$ is equal to $(\rho_{\mathbf{c}}^{tw} \circ (f_{\Phi, \mathbf{P}})_{\mathbf{c}}^{-1})^{an}$. From the uniqueness of algebraic structures we conclude that $\rho_{\mathbf{c}}^{int} = \rho_{\mathbf{c}}^{tw} \circ (f_{\Phi, \mathbf{P}})_{\mathbf{c}}^{-1}$. Now we descent to K_m as in 4.3.4. \square

It follows from the definitions that $\rho^*(W) \cong \pi^*(V)$ (hence $\rho^*(W)^{tw} \cong (\pi^{tw})^*(V)$) and $(\widetilde{\rho}^{int})^*(W_{\mathbf{c}}^{tw}) \cong (\pi_{\mathbf{c}}^{int})^*(\widetilde{V}^{int})$. Lemma 1.9.5 allows us to define V^{int} by the requirement that $(\pi^{int})^*(V^{int}) \cong (\rho^{int})^*(W^{tw})$. (By the definition, this is the canonical model of \widetilde{V}^{int} on X^{int} .) Lemma 4.3.5 implies that $f_{\Phi, P}$ can be lifted to the Φ -equivariant isomorphism $\rho^*(W)^{tw} \cong (\rho^{tw})^*(W^{tw}) \stackrel{\sim}{\to} (\rho^{int})^*(W^{tw})$, commuting with the $PH^{int}_{K_w}$ -action. This gives us the $PH^{int}_{K_w}$ -equivariant isomorphism $(\pi^{tw})^*(V) \stackrel{\sim}{\to} (\pi^{int})^*(V^{int})$. Hence the Third Main Theorem follows from Lemma 1.9.5. \square

Remark 4.3.6. — Tannakian arguments can be used to show (see Theorem 1.9.10 and the discussion around it) that the Third Main Theorem implies the Fourth one. We will not use this implication.

4.4. Reduction of the problem

4.4.1. Now we start the proof of the Fourth Main Theorem. For simplicity of notation we identify E with E^{int} by means of Φ and X with X^{int} by means of f_{Φ} . Recall that $P_{s,c}$ is a PH_c -torsor over $X_{s,c}$ for all sufficiently small $S \in \mathscr{F}(E)$, hence $(P_{s,c})^{an}$ is a $(PH_c)^{an}$ -torsor over $(X_{s,c})^{an}$ and $(P_c)^{an} = (P_{s,c})^{an} \times_{(X_{s,c})^{an}} (X_c)^{an}$ is a $(PH_c)^{an}$ -torsor over $(X_c)^{an} \cong [B^{d-1} \times (E^{int}/E_0^{int})^{disc}]/P\Gamma^{int}$. Set $Y := (\pi^{an})^{-1} (B^{d-1} \times \{1\}) \subset (P_c)^{an}$. Then Y is a $(PH_c)^{an}$ -torsor over B^{d-1} . Recall that $E_0 = E_0^{int}$ acts trivially on P, hence $(P_c)^{an} \cong (Y \times (E^{int}/E_0^{int})^{disc})/P\Gamma^{int}$.

Proposition 4.4.2. — There exists a homomorphism $j: P\Gamma^{\rm int} \to PH(\mathbb{C})$ and an isomorphism $(P_c)^{\rm an} \cong (B^{d-1} \times (PH_c)^{\rm an} \times (E^{\rm int}/E_0^{\rm int})^{\rm disc})/P\Gamma^{\rm int}$ such that $(x, h, g) = (\gamma_{\infty}^{-1} x, hj(\gamma), g\gamma_{\rm E})$ for all $x \in B^{d-1}$, $h \in (PH_c)^{\rm an}$, $g \in E^{\rm int}/E_0^{\rm int}$ and $\gamma \in P\Gamma^{\rm int}$.

Proof. — The proposition asserts that there exists a decomposition $Y \cong B^{d-1} \times (PH_c)^{an}$

such that the group $P\Gamma^{\text{int}}$ acts on $B^{d-1}\times (PH_{\mathbf{c}})^{\text{an}}$ by the product of actions on factors. The trivial connection on $\Sigma^d_{\mathbf{K}_w}\times (PH_{\mathbf{K}_w})^{\text{an}}\to \Sigma^d_{\mathbf{K}_w}$ is $\Gamma\times\widetilde{D}_w^{\times}$ -invariant, therefore it defines a natural E-invariant flat connection $\widetilde{\mathscr{H}}$ on the $(PH_{\mathbf{K}_w})^{\text{an}}$ -torsor $[\Sigma^d_{\mathbf{K}_w}\times (PH_{\mathbf{K}_w})^{\text{an}}\times E^{\text{disc}}]/\Gamma$ over $[\Sigma^d_{\mathbf{K}_w}\times E^{\text{disc}}]/\Gamma$. Since for all sufficiently small $S\in\mathscr{F}(E)$ the projection $(\Sigma^d_{\mathbf{K}_w}\times (PH_{\mathbf{K}_w})^{\text{an}}\times E^{\text{disc}})/\Gamma\to P^{\text{an}}_{\mathbf{S}}$ is étale, it induces an isomorphism of tangent spaces up to an extension of scalars. Hence $\widetilde{\mathscr{H}}$ induces a flat connection $\widetilde{\mathscr{H}}_{\mathbf{S}}$ on $P^{\text{an}}_{\mathbf{S}}$. By the definition, $\widetilde{\mathscr{H}}_{\mathbf{S}}$ is a $(PH_{\mathbf{K}_w})^{\text{an}}$ -invariant analytic vector subbundle of $(T_{\mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{S}}})^{\text{an}}$, therefore Lemma 1.9.5 and Corollary 1.2.3 imply the existence of a unique flat connection $\mathscr{H}_{\mathbf{S}}$ on $P_{\mathbf{S}}$ such that $\widetilde{\mathscr{H}}_{\mathbf{S}}\cong\mathscr{H}^{\text{an}}_{\mathbf{S}}$. Since the projection $\pi_{\mathbf{S}}: P\to P_{\mathbf{S}}$ is étale, $\mathscr{H}_{\mathbf{S}}$ defines a unique flat connection \mathscr{H} on P satisfying $(\pi_{\mathbf{S}})_*(\mathscr{H})=\mathscr{H}_{\mathbf{S}}$. Moreover, \mathscr{H} is E-equivariant and does not depend on S.

The connection \mathscr{H} determines flat connections $\mathscr{H}_{\mathbf{c}}$ on $P_{\mathbf{c}}$ and $(\mathscr{H}_{\mathbf{c}})^{an}$ on $(P_{\mathbf{c}})^{an}$.

Let \mathcal{H}' be the restriction of $(\mathcal{H}_c)^{an}$ to Y. Then \mathcal{H}' is a $P\Gamma^{int}$ -invariant flat connection on the $(PH_c)^{an}$ -principal bundle Y over the simply connected complex manifold B^{d-1} . By Lemma 1.9.19, there exists a decomposition $Y \cong B^{d-1} \times (PH_c)^{an}$ such that the corresponding action of $P\Gamma^{int}$ on $B^{d-1} \times (PH_c)^{an}$ preserves the trivial connection.

For each $\gamma \in P\Gamma^{\text{int}}$ let $\widetilde{\gamma}: B^{d-1} \times (PH_c)^{\text{an}} \to (PH_c)^{\text{an}}$ be the analytic map such that $\gamma(x,h) = (\gamma(x),\widetilde{\gamma}(x,h))$ for all $x \in B^{d-1}$ and $h \in (PH_c)^{\text{an}}$. Since the action of $P\Gamma^{\text{int}}$ preserves the trivial connection, we have $\partial \widetilde{\gamma}/\partial x \equiv 0$ for each $\gamma \in P\Gamma^{\text{int}}$. Hence analytic $\widetilde{\gamma}$'s depend only on h. Since the action of $P\Gamma^{\text{int}}$ commutes with the action of $(PH_c)^{\text{an}}$, we have $\widetilde{\gamma}(h) = h\widetilde{\gamma}(1)$ for all $h \in (PH_c)^{\text{an}}$ and $\gamma \in P\Gamma^{\text{int}}$. Therefore the map $\gamma \mapsto \widetilde{\gamma}(1)^{-1}$ is the required homomorphism. \square

Theorem 4.4.3. — There exists an inner isomorphism (= inner twisting)
$$\Phi_{c}: PH_{c} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} PH_{c}^{int}$$

such that $j \circ \Phi_{\mathbf{C}} : P\Gamma^{int} = PG^{int}(F)_{+} \to PH^{int}(\mathbf{C}) \cong PG^{int}(\mathbf{C} \otimes_{\mathbf{Q}} F)$ is induced by the natural (diagonal) embedding $F \hookrightarrow \mathbf{C} \otimes_{\mathbf{Q}} F \cong \mathbf{C}'$.

Remark 4.4.4. — Algebraization considerations as in Lemma 2.2.6 (using Proposition 1.9.13 instead of Corollary 1.2.2) show that Theorem 4.4.3 implies the existence of a Φ -equivariant isomorphism $P_c^{tw} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \widetilde{P}^{int}$, lifting \widetilde{f}_{Φ} .

4.5. Proof of density

To prove Theorem 4.4.3 we will use Margulis' results. For this we first show that the subgroup $j(P\Gamma^{int})$ is sufficiently large. We start with the following technical

Lemma 4.5.1. — Let n and d be positive integers. For each i = 1, ..., n we denote by pr_i the projection to the i-th factor.

- a) Let $\mathscr{G}_1, \ldots, \mathscr{G}_n$ be Lie algebras, and let \mathscr{H} be an ideal in the Lie algebra $\mathscr{G} = \prod_{i=1}^n \mathscr{G}_i$. Then $\mathscr{H} \supset \prod_{i=1}^n [\operatorname{pr}_i \mathscr{H}, \mathscr{G}_i]$.
- b) Let Δ be a subgroup of $\operatorname{PGL}_d(\mathbf{C})^n$. Suppose that $\operatorname{pr}_i(\Delta)$ is infinite for every $i=1,\ldots,n$. If $\widetilde{\Delta}:=\operatorname{Comm}_{\operatorname{PGL}_d(\mathbf{C})^n}(\Delta)$ is Zariski dense in $(\operatorname{PGL}_d)^n$, then the same is true for Δ .
 - c) If a subgroup $\Delta \subseteq PGU_d(\mathbf{R})^n$ is Zariski dense (in $(PGU_d)^n$), then it is dense.

Proof. — a) If
$$x = (x_1, \ldots, x_n) \in \prod_{i=1}^n \mathcal{G}_i$$
 belongs to \mathcal{H} , then
$$[x, y_i] = (0, \ldots, [x_i, y_i], \ldots, 0) = [\operatorname{pr}_i x, y_i] \in \mathcal{H} \quad \text{for all } y_i \in \mathcal{G}_i.$$

b) Let J be the Zariski closure of Δ in $(PGL_d)^n$, then $\delta J \delta^{-1} \cap J$ is an algebraic subgroup of finite index in J for each $\delta \in \widetilde{\Delta}$. Hence $\delta J^0 \delta^{-1} = J^0$. In particular, the subgroup Ad $\widetilde{\Delta}$ stabilizes Lie $J^0 \subset \text{Lie}(PGL_d)^n$. Since $\widetilde{\Delta}$ is Zariski dense in $(PGL_d)^n$, the Lie algebra Lie $J^0 = \text{Lie } J$ is an ideal in Lie $(PGL_d)^n$. By our assumption, pr_i(J) is an infinite algebraic group for each $i = 1, \ldots, n$, therefore pr_i(Lie J) $\neq 0$ is an ideal

in a simple Lie algebra $\text{Lie}(PGL_d)$. Therefore a) implies that $\text{Lie } J = \text{Lie}(PGL_d)^n$. Since the group $(PGL_d)^n$ is connected, $J = (PGL_d)^n$.

c) Let M be the closure of Δ in $PGU_d(\mathbf{R})^n$. Then M is a Lie subgroup of the Lie group $PGU_d(\mathbf{R})^n$. Hence Lie M is an Ad M-invariant subspace of $Lie(PGU_d(\mathbf{R}))^n$. Since the adjoint representation is algebraic, Lie M is an ideal in $Lie(PGU_d(\mathbf{R}))^n$. Since M is compact, it has a finite number of connected components. Hence M^0 is also Zariski dense, therefore it is not contained in $PGU_d(\mathbf{R})^{i-1} \times \{1\} \times PGU_d(\mathbf{R})^{n-i}$ for any $i=1,\ldots,n$. It follows that Lie M= Lie M^0 is not contained in

$$\operatorname{Lie}(\operatorname{PGU}_d(\mathbf{R}))^{i-1} \times \{0\} \times \operatorname{Lie}(\operatorname{PGU}_d(\mathbf{R}))^{n-i},$$

so that $pr_i(Lie\ M) \neq 0$. Now the assertion follows exactly in the same way as in b). \square

Proposition 4.5.2. — The subgroup $j(P\Gamma^{int})$ is Zariski dense in PH_c .

Proof. — Let $G' \subset PH_c$ be the Zariski closure of $j(P\Gamma^{int})$. Then

$$\widetilde{\mathbf{R}} := (\mathbf{B}^{d-1} imes (\mathbf{G}')^{\mathrm{an}} imes (\mathbf{P}\mathbf{G}^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{F}}^{f;\,v}))^{\mathrm{disc}})/\mathbf{P}\Gamma^{\mathrm{int}}$$

is a $PG^{int}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{F}}^{f;\,v})$ -invariant $(G')^{an}$ -subtorsor of the $(PH_{\mathbf{C}})^{an}$ -torsor

$$\begin{split} (P_{\mathbf{C}}^{\prime\prime})^{\mathrm{an}} &= ((G^{\mathrm{int}}(F_{v}) \, \times \, Z(E^{\mathrm{int}})) \backslash P_{\mathbf{C}})^{\mathrm{an}} \\ &\cong [B^{d-1} \, \times \, (PH_{\mathbf{C}})^{\mathrm{an}} \, \times \, (PG^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{F}}^{f;\,v}))^{\mathrm{disc}}] / P\Gamma^{\mathrm{int}} \end{split}$$

over $(X_{\mathfrak{C}}')^{\mathrm{an}} \cong [B^{d-1} \times (PG^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{A}_{F}^{f;v}))^{\mathrm{disc}}]/P\Gamma^{\mathrm{int}}$. Hence by Proposition 1.9.13 there exists an algebraic G'-subtorsor R of $P_{\mathfrak{C}}''$ such that $R^{\mathrm{an}} \cong \widetilde{R}$. Using our identification of \mathbf{C}_p with \mathbf{C} , we obtain a closed analytic subspace

$$(\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{c}_p})^{\mathrm{an}} \subset (\mathbf{P}''_{\mathbf{c}_p})^{\mathrm{an}} \cong (\Omega^d_{\mathbf{K}_m} \widehat{\otimes}_{\mathbf{K}_m} \mathbf{C}_p \times (\mathbf{PH}_{\mathbf{c}_p})^{\mathrm{an}} \times (\mathbf{PE}')^{\mathrm{disc}})/\mathbf{P}\Gamma.$$

Recall that $P\Gamma = PH(\mathbf{Q})$ is naturally embedded into $PH(\mathbf{C}_p)$.

Lemma 4.5.3. — The subgroup generated by the elements of $P\Gamma$ with elliptic projections to $PGL_d(K_w)$ is Zariski dense in PH_{C_p} .

Proof. — The subgroup of $\operatorname{PGL}_d(K_w)$ generated by the set of all elliptic elements is open and normal, because a conjugate of an elliptic element is elliptic. Hence it contains $\operatorname{PSL}_d(K_w)$. The subgroup $\operatorname{P\Gamma}_G \cap \operatorname{PSL}_d(K_w)$ is dense in $\operatorname{PSL}_d(K_w)$. Therefore, by [Ma, Ch. IX, Lem. 3.3], the subgroup of $\operatorname{P\Gamma}_G$ generated by all elliptic elements of $\operatorname{P\Gamma}_G$ contains $\operatorname{P\Gamma}_G \cap \operatorname{PSL}_d(K_w)$. In particular, it has finite index in $\operatorname{P\Gamma}_G = \operatorname{PH}(\mathbf{Q})$. Since PH is connected, the statement follows from [Bo, Ch. V, Cor. 18.3]. \square

If $G' \neq PH_{\mathbf{c}}$, then by the lemma there exists $\gamma \in P\Gamma$ with elliptic projection to $PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})$ whose image $\gamma_p \in PH(\mathbf{C}_p)$ does not belong to $G'(\mathbf{C}_p)$. Let $x \in \Omega^d_{\mathbf{K}_w} \otimes_{\mathbf{K}_w} \mathbf{C}_p \times \{1\} \subset (\mathbf{X}''_{\mathbf{c}_p})^{\mathrm{an}}$ be an elliptic point of $\gamma_E \in PE'$, and let \widetilde{x} be an arbitrary point of $(\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{c}_p})^{\mathrm{an}}$, lying over x. Then $\gamma_E(\widetilde{x}) = \gamma_p(\widetilde{x})$ is another point of $(\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{c}_p})^{\mathrm{an}}$, lying over x. Hence γ_p must belong to $G'(\mathbf{C}_p)$, contradicting to our choice of γ . \square

Recall that we defined in Proposition 4.3.2 the algebraic $\mathrm{PH}_{\mathbf{K}_w} \times \mathrm{E}$ -equivariant map $\rho: \mathrm{P} \to \mathbf{P}_{\mathbf{K}_w}^{d-1}$. Identify $\mathrm{PH}_{\mathbf{C}}$ with $(\mathrm{PGL}_d)^g$ in such a way that the first factor corresponds to the embedding $\infty_1: \mathrm{K} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{C}$. Denote by $j_k: \mathrm{P}\Gamma^{\mathrm{int}} \to \mathrm{PGL}_d(\mathbf{C})$ the composition of j with the projection pr_k of $\mathrm{PGL}_d(\mathbf{C})^g$ to its k-th factor. Denote also by pr^i the projection of $\mathrm{PGL}_d(\mathbf{C})^g$ to the product of all factors except the i-th. We will sometimes identify $\mathrm{P}\Gamma^{\mathrm{int}}$ with its projection $\mathrm{P}\Gamma^{\mathrm{int}}_\infty \subset \mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$.

Proposition 4.5.4. — The subgroup $j_1(P\Gamma^{int})$ is not relatively compact in $PGL_d(\mathbf{C})$.

Proof. — If not, then $j_1(P\Gamma^{int})$ is contained in some maximal compact subgroup of $PGL_d(\mathbf{C})$ (see for example [PR, Prop. 3.11]). After a suitable conjugation we may assume that $j_1(P\Gamma^{int}) \subset PGU_d(\mathbf{R})$. By Proposition 4.5.2, $j_1(P\Gamma^{int})$ is Zariski dense in PGL_d , hence it is infinite. Therefore, by Lemma 4.5.1, $j_1(P\Gamma^{int})$ is dense in $PGU_d(\mathbf{R})$.

Consider the map $\rho: P(\mathbf{C}) \to \mathbf{P}^{d-1}(\mathbf{C})$ and its restriction ρ_0 to $B^{d-1} \times \{1\} \cong B^{d-1}$. Then, as in the proof of Claim 4.3.3, $\rho_0: B^{d-1} \to \mathbf{P}^{d-1}(\mathbf{C})$ satisfies $\rho_0(\gamma x) = j_1(\gamma) \ \rho_0(x)$ for all $x \in B^{d-1}$ and $\gamma \in P\Gamma^{\text{int}}$. The group $PGU_d(\mathbf{R})$ acts transitively on $\mathbf{P}^{d-1}(\mathbf{C})$, hence $\rho_0(B^{d-1})$ is dense in $\mathbf{P}^{d-1}(\mathbf{C})$.

Now we want to prove that $j_1: \mathrm{P}\Gamma^{\mathrm{int}} \to \mathrm{PGU}_d(\mathbf{R})$ can be extended to a continuous homomorphism $\widetilde{j}_1: \mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0 \to \mathrm{PGU}_d(\mathbf{R})$. For each $g \in \mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ choose a sequence $\{\gamma_n\}_n \subset \mathrm{P}\Gamma^{\mathrm{int}} \subset \mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ converging to g. Since $\mathrm{PGU}_d(\mathbf{R})$ is compact, there exists a subsequence $\{\gamma_{n_k}\}_k \subset \{\gamma_n\}_n$ such that $\{j_1(\gamma_{n_k})\}_k$ converges to some $a \in \mathrm{PGU}_d(\mathbf{R})$. Then $\rho_0(gx) = \lim_k \rho_0(\gamma_{n_k}(x)) = (\lim_k j_1(\gamma_{n_k})) \ \rho_0(x) = a\rho_0(x)$ for all $x \in \mathrm{B}^{d-1}$. It follows that a = a(g) depends only on g, since $\rho_0(\mathrm{B}^{d-1})$ is dense in $\mathbf{P}^{d-1}(\mathbf{C})$ and since the group $\mathrm{PGL}_d(\mathbf{C})$ acts faithfully on $\mathbf{P}^{d-1}(\mathbf{C})$. In particular, a(g) does not depend on the choice of $\{\gamma_n\}_n$ and $a(g) = \lim_n j_1(\gamma_n)$. It follows that $\widetilde{j_1} := a$ is the required extension.

Since $PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$ is simple and $j_1(P\Gamma^{int})$ is dense, $\widetilde{j_1}$ must be injective and surjective. Hence is it an isomorphism, a contradiction. \square

Proposition 4.5.5. — For each $i=1,\ldots,g$ the homomorphism $j_i: \mathrm{P}\Gamma^{\mathrm{int}} \to \mathrm{PGL}_d(\mathbf{C})$ is injective.

Proof. — Suppose that for some *i* the subgroup $\Delta_i := \operatorname{Ker}(j_i)$ is non-trivial. Then Δ_i is a normal subgroup of $\operatorname{P}\Gamma^{\operatorname{int}} \cong \operatorname{P}\Gamma^{\operatorname{int}}_{\infty} \subset \operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$. Hence the closure of $(\Delta_i)_{\infty}$ is a non-trivial normal subgroup of a simple group $\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$. Therefore the projection $(\Delta_i)_{\infty}$ is dense in $\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$. Hence there exists an element $\delta \in \Delta_i$ with elliptic projection $\delta_{\infty} \in \operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0$. Therefore the element $(j(\delta), \delta_{\mathbf{E}}) \in \operatorname{PGL}_d(\mathbf{C})^g \times \operatorname{PE}'$ has a fixed point $[y, g, e] \in \operatorname{P''}(\mathbf{C}_p) = (\Omega^d_{\mathbf{K}_w}(\mathbf{C}_p) \times \operatorname{PGL}_d(\mathbf{C}_p)^g \times \operatorname{PE}')/\operatorname{P}\Gamma$. Hence $(g^{-1}j(\delta) g, e^{-1}\delta_{\mathbf{E}} e)$ stabilizes $[y, 1, 1] \in \operatorname{P''}(\mathbf{C}_p)$. It follows that $e^{-1}\delta_{\mathbf{E}} e = \gamma_{\mathbf{E}}$ for some $\gamma \in \operatorname{P}\Gamma = \operatorname{PH}(\mathbf{Q})$ and $g^{-1}j(\delta) g \in \operatorname{PH}(\mathbf{C}_p)$ is the image of γ . Hence $j_k(\delta) \neq 1$ for all k, contradicting to our assumption. □

4.6. Use of rigidity

Now we are going to use the following theorem of Margulis [Ma, Ch. VII, Thm. 5.6].

Theorem 4.6.1. — Let L be a local field, let J be a connected absolutely simple adjoint L-group, and let A be a finite set. For each $\alpha \in A$ let k_{α} be a local field and let G_{α} be an adjoint absolutely simple k_{α} -isotropic group. Set $G := \prod_{\alpha \in A} G_{\alpha}(k_{\alpha})$. Let Γ be an irreducible lattice in G and let Λ be a subgroup of $Comm_{G}(\Gamma)$. Suppose that rank $G := \sum_{\alpha \in A} rank_{k_{\alpha}} G_{\alpha} \geqslant 2$.

If the image of a homomorphism $\tau:\Lambda\to J(L)$ is Zariski dense in J and not relatively compact in J(L), then there exists a unique $\alpha\in A$, a continuous homomorphism $\theta:k_\alpha\to L$ and a unique θ -algebraic isomorphism $\eta:G_\alpha\stackrel{\sim}{\to} J$ such that $\tau(\lambda)=\eta(\theta(\operatorname{pr}_\alpha(\lambda)))$ for all $\lambda\in\Lambda$.

4.6.2. We use the notation of 2.4.1 with $\Delta' = P\Gamma^{\text{int}}$. Take any M and S such that rank $G_{\overline{M}} \geq 2$. Then by Proposition 2.4.5, $\Gamma := \Delta^{\text{S}}$ is an irreducible lattice in $G_{\overline{M}}$. We will try to apply Theorem 4.6.1 in the following situation. Take $G = G_{\overline{M}}$, Λ be the projection of Δ' to $G_{\overline{M}}$, $L = \mathbb{C}$, $J = (PGL_a)_{\mathbb{C}}$ and τ be the homomorphism $j_i : P\Gamma^{\text{int}} \to PGL_a(\mathbb{C})$ for some $i \in \{1, \ldots, g\}$. Consider first i = 1. By Proposition 4.5.2 and Proposition 4.5.4, $\tau = j_1$ satisfies the conditions of Theorem 4.6.1, hence there exists an algebraic isomorphism $\eta_1 : (PGU_{d-1,1})_{\mathbb{C}} \cong (PGL_d)_{\mathbb{C}}$ such that $j_1(\gamma) = \eta_1(\gamma_{\infty})$ for all $\gamma \in P\Gamma^{\text{int}}$.

Now take $i \ge 2$. Suppose that $j_i(P\Gamma^{\text{int}})$ is not relatively compact. Then using again Proposition 4.5.2 we conclude from Theorem 4.6.1 that there exists an algebraic isomorphism $\eta_i: (PGU_{d-1,1})_{\mathbb{C}} \xrightarrow{\sim} (PGL_d)_{\mathbb{C}}$ such that $j_i(\gamma) = \eta_i(\gamma_\infty)$ for all $\gamma \in P\Gamma^{\text{int}}$. In particular, $j(P\Gamma^{\text{int}})$ is not Zariski dense in $(PGL_d)^g$. This contradicts to Proposition 4.5.2. Therefore after a suitable conjugation we may assume that $j_i(P\Gamma^{\text{int}}) \subset PGU_d(\mathbb{R})$ for all $i=2,\ldots,g$.

It follows that up to an algebraic automorphism of $(PGL_d)^g$,

$$j(P\Gamma^{\text{int}}) \subset PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R}) \times PGU_d(\mathbf{R})^{g-1} \cong PH^{\text{int}}(\mathbf{R})$$

and that j_1 is the natural embedding $PG^{int}(F)_+ \hookrightarrow PG^{int}(F_{\infty_1})$. Therefore j together with the natural embedding $PG^{int}(F)_+ \hookrightarrow PG^{int}(\mathbf{A}_F^{f;v})$ embed PF^{int} into

$$\mathrm{PGU}_{d-1,\,1}(\mathbf{R})^0\,\times\,\mathrm{PGU}_d(\mathbf{R})^{g-1}\,\times\,\mathrm{PG}^{\mathrm{int}}(\mathbf{A}_{\mathrm{F}}^{f;\,v}).$$

Lemma 4.6.3. — The closure of the projection of $P\Gamma^{int}$ to $PGU_d(\mathbf{R})^{g-1} \times PG^{int}(\mathbf{A}_F^{f;v})$ contains $PGU_d(\mathbf{R})^{g-1} \times P((G^{int})^{der}(\mathbf{A}_F^{f;v}))$.

Proof. — Let (g_{∞}, g_f) be an element of $\operatorname{PGU}_d(\mathbf{R})^{g-1} \times \operatorname{P}((G^{\operatorname{int}})^{\operatorname{der}}(\mathbf{A}_F^{f;v}))$, let $U \subset \operatorname{PGU}_d(\mathbf{R})^{g-1}$ be an open neighbourhood of g_{∞} , and let $S \in \mathscr{F}(\operatorname{PG}^{\operatorname{int}}(\mathbf{A}_F^{f;v}))$. We have to show that $\operatorname{P\Gamma}^{\operatorname{int}} \cap (\operatorname{PGU}_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R}) \times U \times g_f S) \neq \emptyset$. By the strong approximation theorem there exists a $\gamma \in \operatorname{P\Gamma}^{\operatorname{int}}$ whose projection to $\operatorname{PG}^{\operatorname{int}}(\mathbf{A}_F^{f;v})$ belongs to $g_f S$. Let γ' be the projection of γ^{-1} to $\operatorname{PGU}_d(\mathbf{R})^{g-1}$.

Since $j(P\Gamma^{int})$ belongs to the commensurator of $\Delta_8 := j(P\Gamma_8^{int})$ in $PGL_d(\mathbf{C})^g$, Proposition 4.5.2, Proposition 4.5.5 and Lemma 4.5.1, b), c) imply that $pr^1(\Delta_8)$ is dense in $PGU_d(\mathbf{R})^{g-1}$. It follows that there exists $\delta \in P\Gamma^{int}$ whose projection to $PGU_d(\mathbf{R})^{g-1} \times PG^{int}(\mathbf{A}_F^{f,v})$ belongs to γ' U \times S. Then $\gamma\delta$ belongs to

$$P\Gamma^{\text{int}} \cap (PGU_{d-1,1}(\mathbf{R})^0 \times U \times g_t S). \quad \Box$$

4.6.4. Now we proceed as in the proof of Theorem 2.2.5. Let M and S be as in 2.4.1, and let $P\Gamma_8^{\rm int}$ be the projection of $P\Gamma_{(8)}^{\rm int} := P\Gamma^{\rm int} \cap PGU_d(\mathbf{R})^{g-1} \times G_{\overline{M}} \times S$ to $PGU_d(\mathbf{R})^{g-1} \times G_{\overline{M}}$. The proof of Proposition 2.4.5 holds in our case, hence $P\Gamma_8^{\rm int}$ is arithmetic. It follows that there exists a permutation σ of the set $\{2, \ldots, g\}$ such that for every $i=2,\ldots,g$ there exists a unique algebraic isomorphism $r_i:PG_{F_{\infty_i}} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} PGU_d$ satisfying $r_i(\gamma)=j_{\sigma(i)}(\gamma)$ for each $\gamma\in P\Gamma_{(8)}^{\rm int}$. In particular, σ and the r_i 's do not depend on M and S. Since $P\Gamma^{\rm int}=\bigcup_{M,S} P\Gamma_{(8)}^{\rm int}$, we then have $r_i(\gamma)=j_{\sigma(i)}(\gamma)$ for all $i\in\{2,\ldots,g\}$ and $\gamma\in P\Gamma^{\rm int}$. This shows the existence of an algebraic isomorphism Φ_c which will satisfy Theorem 4.4.3 if we show that it is inner. But this can be immediately shown by the standard argument using elliptic elements and function t defined in 2.5.5 (compare for example the proofs of Proposition 2.5.6 and Proposition 4.5.5).

4.7. Rationality question

Consider the $(PH_0^{int})^{an}$ -torsor $(\widetilde{P}^{int})^{an} \cong [B^{d-1} \times (PH_0^{int})^{an} \times (E^{int}/E_0^{int})^{disc}]/P\Gamma^{int}$ over $(\widetilde{X}^{int})^{an}$. As in the *p*-adic case, it has a canonical flat connection $\widetilde{\mathscr{H}}^{int}$. The same considerations as in the *p*-adic case (see the proof of Proposition 4.4.2) show that there exists a unique connection $\widetilde{\mathscr{H}}^{int}$ on \widetilde{P}^{int} such that $(\widetilde{\mathscr{H}}^{int})^{an} \cong \widetilde{\mathscr{H}}^{int}$. It follows from the proofs of Proposition 4.4.2 and Theorem 4.4.3 that $(\widetilde{f}_{0,P})_*(\mathscr{H}_0) = \widetilde{\mathscr{H}}^{int}$.

Lemma 4.7.1. — If an analytic automorphism $\phi: (\widetilde{P}^{int})^{an} \cong (\widetilde{P}^{int})^{an}$ commutes with the action of $(PH_{\textbf{c}}^{int})^{an} \times E^{int}$, preserves \mathscr{H}^{int} and induces the identity map on $(\widetilde{X}^{int})^{an} = (PH_{\textbf{c}})^{an} \setminus (\widetilde{P}^{int})^{an}$, then ϕ is the identity.

Proof. — Recall that $(\widetilde{P}^{int})^{an} \cong [B^{d-1} \times (PH_0^{int})^{an} \times (E^{int}/E_0^{int})^{disc}]/P\Gamma^{int}$. Since φ induces the identity map on $(\widetilde{X}^{int})^{an}$, there exists a holomorphic map $\psi: B^{d-1} \to (PH_0^{int})^{an}$ such that $\varphi[x, 1, 1] = [x, \psi(x), 1]$ for all $x \in B^{d-1}$. Since φ preserves \mathscr{H}^{int} , we have $\partial \psi/\partial x \equiv 0$. Hence ψ is a constant, say a. Then $\varphi[x, h, e] = [x, ha, e]$ for all $x \in B^{d-1}$, $h \in (PH_0^{int})^{an}$ and $e \in E^{int}$. In particular,

$$\varphi[x, 1, 1] = \varphi[\gamma_{\infty}^{-1} x, j(\gamma), \gamma_{E}] = [\gamma_{\infty}^{-1} x, j(\gamma) a, \gamma_{E}] = [x, j(\gamma) aj(\gamma)^{-1}, 1]$$

for all $\gamma \in P\Gamma^{\text{int}}$. Therefore $j(\gamma)$ $aj(\gamma)^{-1}=a$ for all $\gamma \in \Gamma^{\text{int}}$. Since $P\Gamma^{\text{int}}$ is Zariski dense in PH_0^{int} , a=1. \square

Corollary 4.7.2. — The torsor \widetilde{P}^{int} has a unique E^{int} -equivariant structure P^{int} of a $PH^{int}_{K_w}$ -torsor over X^{int} such that there exists a connection \mathscr{H}^{int} on P^{int} satisfying $\mathscr{H}^{int}_{C} \cong \widetilde{\mathscr{H}}^{int}$. (P^{int} is called the canonical model of \widetilde{P}^{int} over X^{int} .)

Proof. — The existence is proved in [Mil, III, § 3]. Suppose that P' and P'' are two structures satisfying the above conditions. Let $f: P_{\mathbf{c}}' \stackrel{\sim}{\to} \widetilde{P}^{int} \stackrel{\sim}{\to} P_{\mathbf{c}}''$ be the natural isomorphism. For each $\sigma \in \operatorname{Aut}_{K_w}(\mathbf{C})$ set $\varphi_{\sigma} := \sigma(f)^{-1} \circ f$. Then the automorphism $(\varphi_{\sigma})^{an}$ of $(P_{\mathbf{c}}')^{an} \cong (\widetilde{P}^{int})^{an}$ satisfies the assumptions of the lemma. Hence $(\varphi_{\sigma})^{an}$ is the identity, so that $\sigma(f) = f$ for all $\sigma \in \operatorname{Aut}_{K_w}(\mathbf{C})$. It follows that P' = P''. \square

To finish the proof of the Fourth (and the Third) Main Theorem it remains to show that the homomorphism $\widetilde{f}_{0,P}: P_0^{tw} \to P_0^{int}$ is K_w -linear. Since

$$(\widetilde{f}_{\Phi,P})_*(\mathscr{H}_{\mathbf{C}}^{\mathrm{tw}}) = (\widetilde{f}_{\Phi,P})_*(\mathscr{H}_{\mathbf{C}}) = \mathscr{H}_{\mathbf{C}}^{\mathrm{int}},$$

this follows from the lemma by the same considerations as the corollary.

REFERENCES

- [BC] J.-F. Boutot et H. Carayol, Uniformisation p-adique des courbes de Shimura : les théorèmes de Cherednik et de Drinfel'd, Astérisque 196-197 (1991), 45-156.
- [Be1] V. G. Berkovich, Spectral Theory and Analytic Geometry over Non-Archimedean Fields, American Mathematical Society, Providence, Rhode Island, 1990.
- [Be2] V. G. Berkovich, The Automorphism Group of the Drinfeld Half-Plane, C.-R. Acad. Sci. Paris, Ser. I Math. 321 (1995), 1127-1132.
- [Be3] V. G. Berkovich, Étale Cohomology for Non-Archimedean Analytic Spaces, *Publ. Math. IHES* **78** (1993), 5-161.
- [Bo] A. Borel, Linear Algebraic Groups, Springer, 1991.
- [Br] K. S. Brown, Buildings, Springer, 1989.
- [BT] R. Bott and L. W. Tu, Differential Forms in Algebraic Topology, Springer, 1982.
- [CF] J. W. S. CASSELS and A. FRÖLICH (eds.), Algebraic Number Theory, Academic Press, 1967.
- [Ch1] I. V. CHEREDNIK, Towers of Algebraic Curves Uniformized by Discrete Subgroups of PGL₂(K_w) × E, Math. USSR Shornik 28 (1976), 187-215.
- [Ch2] I. V. Cherednik, Uniformization of Algebraic Curves by Discrete Arithmetic Subgroups of PGL₂(K_w) with Compact Quotients, *Math. USSR Sbornik* **29** (1976), 55-85.
- [CI] L. CLOZEL, Représentations galoisiennes associées aux représentations automorphes autoduales de GL(n), Publ. Math. IHES 78 (1991), 77-145.
- [Del] P. Deligne, Travaux de Shimura, Sem. Bourbaki 389, Lecture Notes in Math. 244, Springer, 1971.
- [De2] P. Deligne, Variétés de Shimura: interprétation modulaire et techniques de construction de modèles canoniques, *Proc. Symp. Pur. Math.* 33, Part II, Amer. Math. Soc. (1979), 247-290.
- [DM] P. Deligne and J. Milne, Tannakian Categories, in Hodge Cycles, Motives and Shimura varieties, Lecture Notes in Math. 900, Springer, 1982, 101-228.
- [Dr1] V. G. DRINFEL'D, Elliptic Modules, Math. USSR Sbornik 23 (1974), 561-592.
- [Dr2] V. G. Drinfel'd, Coverings of p-Adic Symmetric Regions, Functional Anal. Appl. 10 (1976), 107-115.
- [Ha] R. HARTSHORNE, Algebraic Geometry, Springer, 1977.
- [He] S. Helgason, Differential Geometry and Symmetric Spaces, Academic Press, 1962.
- [Ih] Y. Ihara, On Congruence Monodromy Problems, Lecture Notes at Univ. Tokyo 1 (1968), 2 (1969).
- [Ko] R. E. Kottwitz, Tamagawa Numbers, Ann. of Math. 127 (1988), 629-646.
- [Ku] A. Kurihara, Construction of p-Adic Unit Balls and the Hirzebruch Proportionality, Amer. J. Math. 102 (1980), 565-648.

- [La] S. LANG, Algebraic Number Theory, Addison-Wesley, 1970.
- [Ma] G. A. MARGULIS, Discrete Subgroups of Semisimple Lie Groups, Springer-Verlag, 1991.
- [Mi1] J. MILNE, Canonical Models of (Mixed) Shimura Varieties, in Automorphic forms, Shimura Varieties and L-functions, Vol. 1, CLOZEL and J. MILNE (eds.), Academic Press (1990), 283-414.
- [Mi2] J. MILNE, Étale Cohomology, Princeton Univ. Press, 1980.
- [Mi3] J. Milne, The Points on a Shimura Variety Modulo a Prime of Good Reduction, in Zeta Functions of Picard Modular Surfaces, R. Langlands and D. Ramakrishnan (eds.), Univ. Montreal (1992), 151-253.
- [Mum1] D. Mumford, An Analytic Construction of Degenerating Curves over Complete Local Rings, Compositio Math. 24 (1972), 129-174.
- [Mum2] D. Mumford, Abelian Varieties, Oxford Univ. Press, 1970.
- [Mus] G. A. Mustafin, Nonarchimedean Uniformization, Math. USSR Shornik 34 (1978), 187-214.
- [PR] V. Platonov and A. Rapinchuk, Algebraic Groups and Number Theory, Academic Press, 1994.
- [Ra] M. RAPOPORT, On the Bad Reduction of Shimura Varieties, in Automorphic Forms, Shimura Varieties and L-Functions, Vol. 2, L. CLOZEL and J. MILNE (eds.), Academic Press (1990), 253-321.
- [RZ1] M. RAPOPORT and Th. ZINK, Über die Lokale Zetafunktion von Shimura Varietäten, Invent. Math. 68 (1982), 21-101.
- [RZ2] M. RAPOPORT and Th. ZINK, Period Spaces for p-Divisible Groups, Annals of Math. Studies 141, Princeton University Press, 1996.
- [Ru] W. Rudin, Function Theory in the Unit Ball of Cⁿ, Springer, 1980.
- [Sc] W. SCHARLAU, Quadratic and Hermitian Forms, Springer-Verlag, 1985.
- [SGA1] A. GROTHENDIECK, Séminaire de Géométrie algébrique I, Revêtements étales et groupe fondamental, Lecture Notes in Math. 224, Springer, 1971.
- [Sha] I. R. SHAFAREVICH, Basic Algebraic Geometry, Springer, 1974.
- [Shi] G. Shimura, Introduction to the Arithmetic Theory of Automorphic Functions, Princeton, Princeton Univ. Press, 1971.
- [Sel] J.-P. Serre, Géométrie algébrique et géométrie analytique, Ann. Inst. Fourier 6 (1956), 1-42.
- [Se2] J.-P. SERRE, Cohomologie des groupes discrets, in Prospects in Mathematics, Ann. of Math. Studies 70, Princeton Univ. Press (1971), 77-169.
- [St] S. Sternberg, Lectures on Differential Geometry, Prentice Hall, Inc. Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1964.
- [Ti] J. Trrs, Classification of Algebraic Semisimple Groups, Proc. Symp. Pure Math. 9, Amer. Math. Soc. (1966), 32-62.
- [Va] Y. Varshavsky, p-Adic Uniformization of Unitary Shimura Varieties II, to appear in the Journal of Diff. Geom.
- [Wa] B. L. VAN DER WAERDEN, Modern Algebra, Frederick Ungar Publishing CO, 1950.
- [Wel] A. Weil, Adèles and Algebraic Groups, Progress in Math. 23, Birkhäuser, 1982.
- [We2] A. Weil, Basic Number Theory, Springer, 1967.
- [Ya] S.-T. YAU, Calabi's Conjecture and Some Results in Algebraic Geometry, Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 74 (1977), 1798-1799.

Y. V.,

Department of Mathematics, University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario M5S 3G3, Canada.

> Manuscrit reçu le 21 mars 1995, révisé le 29 décembre 1996.